

BUILDING TECHNOLOGIES PROGRAM

Advanced Energy Retrofit Guide

Practical Ways to Improve Energy Performance

Retail Buildings

Prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy Pacific Northwest National Laboratory

PECI

U.S. Department of Energy

DISCLAIMER

This report was sponsored by the United States Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Building Technologies Program. Neither the United States Government nor any agency or contractor thereof, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, mark, manufacturer, or otherwise, does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any agency or contractor thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any agency or contractor thereof.

PNNL-20814

BUILDING TECHNOLOGIES PROGRAM

Advanced Energy Retrofit Guides

RETAIL BUILDINGS

PREPARED BY

Pacific Northwest National Laboratory

and

PECI

With assistance from the U.S. Department of Energy

September 2011

Prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy under Contract DE-AC05-76RL0 1830

Project Team

Pacific Northwest National Laboratory

Guopeng Liu, Technical Lead/Project Manager Bing Liu, Principal Investigator Jian Zhang, Analyst Support/Author Weimin Wang, Analyst Support Rahul Athalye, Analyst Support

PECI

Dave Moser, Technical Lead/Author Eliot Crowe, Management Oversight Nick Bengtson, Project Manager/Author Mark Effinger, Technical Support/Author Lia Webster, Author/Reviewer

Skanska

Steve Clem, Costing Management Oversight Bob McGinnis, Costing Analyst – Mechanical Paul Schlattmann, Costing Analyst – Electrical

Solarc Engineering

Mike Hatten, Reviewer/Author



The series of *Advanced Energy Retrofit Guides* (AERG) is the result of numerous people working to achieve a common goal of improving existing building energy efficiency across the commercial building sector. The authors wish to acknowledge the contribution and valuable assistance provided by the staff of the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (EERE), through the Building Technologies Program. Specifically, we would like to thank Joseph Hagerman, acting commercial buildings team leader, for providing the resources and leadership necessary to develop the guides.

We would also like to thank Robert Hendron, Diwanshu Shekhar, and Shanti Pless of National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL), for their close collaboration and support throughout the development of the guides.

In addition, the authors would like to recognize the many individuals and organizations that contributed valuable information, ideas, and guidance throughout the planning, development, and peer review phases of this project:

- Cara Carmichael, Elaine Adams, Ellen Franconi, and Michael Bendewald, Rocky Mountain Institute;
- Carlos Santamaria, Glenborough, LLC;
- Cathy Higgins and Mark Frankel, New Buildings Institute;
- Floyd Barwig, New York Public Service Commission, Office of Energy Efficiency and Environment;
- ▶ Ira Krepchin and Rachel Buckley, E Source;
- ▶ James Green, Hines;
- ▶ James Russell, John Farley, Glenn Hansen, Karla Hendrickson, Chris Rogers and Amber Buhl, PECI;
- Jeffrey Cole, Konstrukt;
- ▶ Jeremiah Williams, U.S. Department of Energy;
- ▶ John Jennings, Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance (NEEA);
- Kevin Powell, U.S. General Services Administration;
- Lam Vu, U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs;
- Lilas Pratt, ASHRAE;
- Marina Kriticos, International Facility Management Association;
- Mark Jewell, Energy Efficiency Funding Group;
- Mark Warren, WSP Flack+Kurtz Engineering;
- Michael Groppi, Grubb & Ellis Management Services;
- Mick Schwedler, Trane;
- Timothy C. Wagner, United Technologies Research Center.

We invited twenty people to peer review the draft and collected a large number of comments and observations that helped to strengthen and clarify the guide. We appreciate the peer reviewers' considerable time invested in evaluating the guide and hope that they see the impacts of their recommendations in the finished product.

We'd like to thank our internal review team, Andrew Nicholls, Emily Rauch, Katherine Cort, Gopal Bandyopadhyay, Sriram Somasundaram, and Supriya Goel. Eric Richman of PNNL also provided insightful comments and support on the lighting retrofit measures.

Finally, the authors would like to extend their appreciation to PNNL's document production team – Dave Payson, Elaine Schneider, and Rose Zanders – for the conscientious, team-oriented, and high quality assistance they brought to this version of the document.

We are very proud of the guide that the project team has developed. We hope readers will find it to be a valuable source of practical information for guiding retail building energy efficiency retrofit projects.

Guopeng Liu, Project Manager September 2011



How to Use This Guide

The *Advanced Energy Retrofit Guide for Retail Buildings* is one of the five retrofit guides DOE commissioned at the beginning of Fiscal Year 2011. By presenting general project planning guidance as well as financial payback metrics for the common energy efficiency measures, we believe these guides provide a practical roadmap for effectively planning and implementing performance improvements for existing buildings.

The *Advanced Energy Retrofit Guides* (AERGs) are designed to address key segments of the U.S. commercial building stock: retail, office, K-12 schools, grocery, and healthcare buildings. The guides' general project planning considerations are applicable nationwide, while the energy and cost savings estimates for recommended energy efficiency measures have been developed based on energy simulations and cost estimates tailored to five distinct climate zones, identified in the figure below. The results of these analyses are presented for each individual measure, and for a package of recommended measures for three project types: operations and maintenance (O&M) measures implemented through the existing building commissioning (EBCx) process, standard retrofits, and deep retrofits. In this guide, the recommended standard retrofit measures provide cost-effective and low-risk efficiency upgrade options including equipment, system, and assembly retrofits. The recommended deep retrofit measures may require a larger upfront investment and may have longer payback periods than the O&M or standard retrofit measures.



Figure F.1. Scope of AERGs

This guide is primarily designed for facility managers and energy managers of existing retail buildings of all sizes. Additional parties, outlined in the following figure, will also find this guide beneficial.

| | | | | | I | Retai | I | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| | | Building Owners ¹ | Building Operators ² | Financial Institutions | Government Agencies | Utilities | Energy Auditors | Commissioning Providers | Architects and Engineers | Store Staff |
| 1.0 | Introduction | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.0 | Improving Energy Performance | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.0 | EBCx | | | | | \bullet | | | | |
| 4.0 | Standard Retrofits | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.0 | Deep Retrofits | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.0 | M&V | | | | | | | | | |
| 7.0 | O&M | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.0 | Conclusions | | | | | | | | | |

1 • Includes facility managers and energy managers

2 • Includes service contractors



The significant number of energy efficiency project planning considerations is matched only by the scale of opportunity for energy efficiency improvements in existing retail buildings. A typical retail building can cut energy use by up to 15% by implementing no and low cost measures and over 45% (including 15% EBCx savings) by pursuing deeper retrofit measures presented in this guide. The impact of such projects will be felt in the form of reduced operating costs, improved occupant comfort, and a host of related benefits.



| AEDG | Advanced Energy Design Guide |
|--------|---|
| AERG | Advanced Energy Retrofit Guide |
| AIA | American Institute of Architects |
| AIRR | Adjusted internal rate of return |
| ASHRAE | American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers |
| | |
| BAS | Building automation system |
| BEEP | BOMA Energy Efficiency Program |
| BEPC | BOMA Energy Performance Contract |
| BOC | Building Operator Certification |
| BOMA | Building Owners and Managers Association |
| CAN | |
| CAV | Constant air volume |
| СОР | Coefficient of performance |
| DB | Dry bulb |
| DCV | Demand-controlled ventilation |
| DDC | Direct digital controls |
| DOAS | Dedicated outdoor air system |
| DOE | Department of Energy |
| DSIRE | Database of State Incentives for Renewables and Efficiency |
| DX | Direct expansion |
| | |
| EBCx | Existing Building Commissioning |
| EC | Evaporative cooling |
| EERE | Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (Department of Energy) |
| EIA | Energy Information Administration |
| EIS | Energy information system |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency |
| ESCO | Energy service company |
| EUI | Energy use intensity (typically described as kBtu/sf) |
| EUL | Effective useful life |

Retail Buildings

| HID | High-intensity discharge |
|---|---|
| HP | Horsepower |
| HVAC | Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning |
| | |
| IEA | International Energy Agency |
| IGV | Inlet guide vanes |
| IPMVP | International Performance Measurement & Verification Protocol |
| IRR | Internal rate of return |
| IT | Information technology |
| kW | Kilowatt |
| kWh | Kilowatt-hour |
| | |
| LBNL | Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory |
| LCC | Life cycle cost |
| LEED | Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design |
| LPD | Lighting power density |
| MACRS | Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System |
| MCWB | Mean coincident wet bulb |
| MIRR | Modified internal rate of return |
| M&V | Measurement and verification |
| | |
| NAESCO | National Association of Energy Service Companies |
| NAESCO NBI | National Association of Energy Service Companies New Buildings Institute |
| NAESCO NBI NC | National Association of Energy Service Companies New Buildings Institute New construction |
| NAESCO NBI NC NEEA | National Association of Energy Service Companies New Buildings Institute New construction Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance |
| NAESCO NBI NC NEEA NIST | National Association of Energy Service Companies New Buildings Institute New construction Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance National Institute of Standards and Technology |
| NAESCO NBI NC NEEA NIST NOI | National Association of Energy Service Companies New Buildings Institute New construction Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance National Institute of Standards and Technology Net operating income |
| NAESCO NBI NC NEEA NIST NOI NPV | National Association of Energy Service Companies New Buildings Institute New construction Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance National Institute of Standards and Technology Net operating income Net present value |
| NAESCO NBI NC NEEA NIST NOI NPV NREL | National Association of Energy Service Companies New Buildings Institute New construction Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance National Institute of Standards and Technology Net operating income Net present value National Renewable Energy Laboratory |
| NAESCO NBI NC NEEA NIST NOI NPV NREL | National Association of Energy Service Companies New Buildings Institute New construction Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance National Institute of Standards and Technology Net operating income Net present value National Renewable Energy Laboratory |
| NAESCO NBI NC NEEA NIST NOI NPV NREL | National Association of Energy Service Companies New Buildings Institute New construction Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance National Institute of Standards and Technology Net operating income Net present value National Renewable Energy Laboratory |
| NAESCO NBI NC NEEA NIST NOI NPV NREL | National Association of Energy Service Companies New Buildings Institute New construction Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance National Institute of Standards and Technology Net operating income Net present value National Renewable Energy Laboratory Operations and maintenance Outdoor air |

| PACE | Property Assessed Clean Energy (financing) |
|-----------|---|
| PIER | Public Interest Energy Research |
| PNNL | Pacific Northwest National Laboratory |
| | |
| RA | Return air |
| RCx | Retrocommissioning |
| RFQ | Request for qualifications |
| RH | Relative humidity |
| ROI | Return on investment |
| RP | Recommended package |
| RTU | Rooftop unit |
| | |
| SF | Square feet |
| SHGC | Solar heat gain coefficient |
| SHW | Service hot water |
| SWH | Service water heating |
| | |
| TAB | Testing, adjusting and balancing |
| * * * * * | |
| VAV | Variable air volume |
| VFD | Variable frequency drive |
| WSDGA | Washington State Department of General Administration |
| WSDUA | washington State Department of General Administration |

Contents

| Acl | know | /ledgements | 1 |
|-------------|--|---|----------------------|
| For | ewo | rd | 3 |
| Acı | ony | ms | 5 |
| 1 | Intro | duction | 13 |
| | 1.1 | Purpose of the Guide | 14 |
| | 1.2 | Approach of the Guide | 14 |
| 2 | Impr | oving Energy Performance In Existing Retail Buildings | 19 |
| | 2.1 | The Retail Energy Picture | 19 |
| | 2.2 | A Roadmap for Building Performance | 20 |
| | 2.3 | Benchmarking Current Energy Performance | 24 |
| | 2.4 | Energy Audits | 28 |
| | 2.5 | Planning Energy Performance Improvements | 34 |
| | 2.6 | Business Case for Upgrading Building Performance | |
| | 2.7 | Financial Assistance for Energy Efficiency Projects | |
| 3 | Exist | ing Building Commissioning (EBCx) | |
| | 3.1 | O&M Measure Summary Table | 50 |
| | 3.2 | EBCx Recommended Packages | 51 |
| | 3.3 | Additional Considerations | 54 |
| | 3.4 | Additional Resources and Guides | 57 |
| | | | |
| 4 | Stan | dard Retrofits | 59 |
| 4 | Stan 4.1 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table | 59 60 |
| 4 | Stan 4.1 4.2 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages | 59 60 62 |
| 4 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations | 59 60 62 64 |
| 4 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides | |
| 4 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Retrofits | |
| 4 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Retrofits Planning and Design of Deep Retrofits | |
| 4 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Planning and Design of Deep Retrofits Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages | |
| 4 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 5.3 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Planning and Design of Deep Retrofits Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations | |
| 4 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Planning and Design of Deep Retrofits Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides | |
| 4 5 6 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Meas | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Planning and Design of Deep Retrofits Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Surement and Verification (M&V) | |
| 4 5 6 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Meas 6.1 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Planning and Design of Deep Retrofits Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Surement and Verification (M&V) Planning for M&V | |
| 4 5 6 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Meas 6.1 6.2 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Panning and Design of Deep Retrofits Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Surement and Verification (M&V) Planning for M&V Overview of M&V Approaches | |
| 4 5 6 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Meas 6.1 6.2 6.3 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Planning and Design of Deep Retrofits Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides surement and Verification (M&V) Planning for M&V Overview of M&V Approaches Developing an M&V Plan | |
| 4 5 6 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Meas 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Panning and Design of Deep Retrofits Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Surement and Verification (M&V) Planning for M&V Overview of M&V Approaches Developing an M&V Plan M&V Approaches for Recommended Packages | |
| 4 5 6 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Meas 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides PRetrofits Planning and Design of Deep Retrofits Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Surement and Verification (M&V). Planning for M&V Overview of M&V Approaches Developing an M&V Plan M&V Approaches for Recommended Packages Measure Characterization | |
| 4 5 6 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Meas 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Planning and Design of Deep Retrofits Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Surement and Verification (M&V) Planning for M&V Overview of M&V Approaches Developing an M&V Plan M&V Approaches for Recommended Packages Measure Characterization Operational Verification Activities | |
| 4 5 6 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Meas 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Planning and Design of Deep Retrofits Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Surement and Verification (M&V) Planning for M&V Overview of M&V Approaches Developing an M&V Plan M&V Approaches for Recommended Packages Measure Characterization Operational Verification Activities Savings Verification and Ongoing Performance Assurance | |
| 4 5 6 | Stan 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 Deep 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 Meas 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5 6.6 6.7 6.8 | dard Retrofits Standard Retrofit Measure Summary Table Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Planning and Design of Deep Retrofits Pleap Retrofit Recommended Packages Additional Considerations Additional Resources and Guides Surement and Verification (M&V) Planning for M&V Overview of M&V Approaches Developing an M&V Plan M&V Approaches for Recommended Packages Measure Characterization Operational Verification Activities Savings Verification and Ongoing Performance Assurance Building Performance Tracking | |

| 7 | Cont | inuous Improvement Through O&M | |
|----|------|---|-----|
| | 7.1 | What is O&M? | |
| | 7.2 | O&M Management | |
| | 7.3 | O&M Program Development | |
| | 7.4 | Building Performance Tracking | |
| | 7.5 | Additional Resources | 103 |
| 8 | Conc | lusions | |
| 9 | Refe | rences | |
| 10 | Appe | endix | |
| | 10.1 | Baseline Building Characteristics and Simulation Approaches | 109 |
| | 10.2 | Modeling Results Considerations | |
| | 10.3 | Reference Climate Zone Characteristics | |
| | 10.4 | Cost-Effectiveness Analysis Methodology | |
| | 10.5 | O&M Measures | |
| | 10.6 | Retrofit Measures | |
| | 10.7 | Technical References | |

Figures

| F.1 | Scope of AERGs | 3 |
|------|--|-----|
| F.2 | Target Audiences | 4 |
| 1.1 | Distribution of Commercial Building Energy Use | 13 |
| 2.1 | Percent Energy Use by Building System (U.S. Energy Information Administration, 2006) | 20 |
| 2.2 | Audit Cost and Quality | |
| 2.3 | Recommended Project Phases for a Staged Approach to Energy Efficiency Upgrades | 34 |
| 2.4 | Example Project Using a Staged Approach for Energy Efficiency Upgrades | 35 |
| 2.5 | Reduction in Energy Usage Leads to Increased ENERGY STAR Scores | 39 |
| 2.6 | Distribution of Energy Cost Savings through Performance Contracting | 47 |
| 3.1 | EBCx Process | 49 |
| 5.1 | Traditional Project Design Team | 77 |
| 5.2 | Integrated Project Design Team | 78 |
| 61 | M&V Timeline | 88 |
| 6.2 | Measurement Boundary for M&V Options | 89 |
| 10.1 | Workflow of Simulation Support for Retrofit Guide Development | 114 |
| | | |

Tables

| 1.1 1.2 | Energy Upgrade Project Type Descriptions | 16 17 |
|------------|--|----------|
| 2.1 | Common Comparisons made when Benchmarking | |
| 2.2 | Approaches to Benchmarking | 25 |
| 2.3 | Sample Quantitative and Qualitative Measures of Building Performance | |
| 2.4 | Steps to the Benchmarking Process | 27 |
| 3.2 | EBCx Recommended Packages - Results of Common Metrics | 51 |
| 3.1 | O&M Measure Summary Table | 51 |
| 3.3 | EBCx Recommended Package Measures | 52 |
| 3.4 | EBCx Recommended Package - Energy Savings Results | 53 |
| 3.5 | EBCx Recommended Packages Financial Analysis Result | 53 |
| 4.1 | Retrofit Measure Summary Table | 60 |
| 4.2 | Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages - Results of Common Metrics | 62 |
| 4.3 | Standard Retrofit Recommended Package Measures | 62 |
| 4.4 | Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages - Results of Common Metrics | 63 |
| 4.5 | Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Financial Analysis Result | 64 |
| 5.1 | Opportunities in a Building's Life to Perform a Deep Retrofit | 72 |
| 5.2 | Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages - Results of Common Metrics | 79 |
| 5.3 | Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Measures | 79 |
| 5.4 | Deep Retrofit Recommended Package Energy Savings Results | 81 |
| 5.5 | Deep Retrofit Recommended Package Financial Analysis Results | 81 |
| 6.1 | Key IPMVP M&V Terminology Approaches | 87 |
| 6.2 | Overview of IPMVP Options | 90 |
| 6.3 | Components of an M&V Plan | 91 |
| 6.4 | M&V Approaches for O&M Measures Implemented as Part of EBCx Packages | 93 |
| 6.5 | M&V Approaches for Retrofit Measures Implemented as Part of Standard Retrofit Packages | 93 |
| 6.6 | M&V Approaches for Retrofit Measures Implemented as Part of Standard Retrofit Packages | 94 |
| 6.7 | M&V Approaches for Retrofit Measures Implemented as Part of Deep Retrofit Packages | 95 |
| 10.1 | Retail Reference Building Characteristics | 109 |
| 10.2 | Reference Climate Zone Characteristics | 118 |
| 10.3 | Energy Cost Rates for Reference Cities | 123 |

Introduction

The *Advanced Energy Retrofit Guides* (AERGs) for Existing Buildings have been developed by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) to help building owners, facility managers and energy managers select the energy efficiency improvements that best suit their building type and location, and successfully execute those improvements. The full series of guides will address key segments of the commercial building stock. Emphasis is put on actionable information, practical methodologies, diverse case studies, and objective evaluations of the most promising retrofit measures for each building type.

This guide addresses retail buildings, which represent approximately 13% of energy use in commercial buildings nationwide (Figure 1.1). Retail buildings in the U.S. are second only to office buildings in total energy consumption. And with over 70% of existing retail buildings built before 1980¹, many are past due for upgrades to aging building equipment, systems, and assemblies (U.S. Energy Information Administration, 2006). Retail buildings offer significant opportunities for deep, cost-effective and energy efficiency improvements, and this guide provides practical and specific guidance for realizing these opportunities.



Figure 1.1. Distribution of Commercial Building Energy Use (U.S. Energy Information Administration, 2006)

ABOUT THIS SECTION

This guide to building energy retrofits offers practical methodologies, diverse case studies, and objective evaluations of the most promising retrofit measures for retail buildings. By combining modeled energy savings and estimated costs, this guide presents cost-effectiveness metrics for both individual measures and recommended packages of measures. This information can be used to support a business case for energy retrofit projects and improve the energy performance of buildings nationwide.

13

¹ The age distribution for retail buildings provided by this source excludes mall buildings. Many of the measures presented in this guide can be applied to malls.

1.1 Purpose of the Guide

This guide has been created to help building owners, facility managers and energy managers plan, design, and implement energy improvement projects in their facilities. A 2011 survey identified record high interest in energy efficiency projects among building owners and managers, but also noted significant barriers relating to project finance and planning (Institute for Building Efficiency, 2011). This guide provides building owners and managers with insightful information to address those barriers, including robust approaches to project planning, plus data and methods for financial analysis.

The primary audience for this guide is facility managers and energy managers who wish to improve the energy performance of their buildings, generate strong financial returns, and simultaneously achieve non-energy benefits, such as improved occupant comfort. An owner who is new to energy efficiency projects will find a primer on the key concepts in Chapter 2, and guidance on implementing O&M measures to reap up to 15% savings in Chapter 3. A facility manager who has optimized existing operations can find recommendations on energy efficient retrofits in Chapter 4. Chapter 5 is for those who are looking to distinguish their facilities through deep and integrated retrofits, perhaps as part of a major renovation.

The following additional audiences are expected to benefit from much or all of the content in this guide:

- Financial institutions seeking objective analysis of the cost savings and performance risks associated with specific building improvements
- Government agencies considering the feasibility and costeffectiveness of regulations or financial incentives for energy efficiency improvements in existing buildings
- Utilities operating energy efficiency programs
- Architects, design engineers, and consultants responsible for a major renovation
- Commissioning agents evaluating the cost-effectiveness of energy efficiency improvements
- Building operators interested in cost-effective operational strategies

BARRIERS ADDRESSED

- Difficulty getting started
- Limited capital and competition for resources
- Shortage of actionable cost and energy savings
- Failure to consider all benefits over project life
- Lack of specific methods to achieve deep retrofits

This guide targets one of the key barriers to implementing energy saving projects: the lack of actionable cost and energy savings data and analysis for energy efficiency improvements (IBE, 2011). This guide addresses that gap by providing practical analytical methods for evaluating the cost-effectiveness of potential building upgrades, tailored to retail buildings in multiple locations. These methods are then applied to produce a series of recommended measures and packages of measures that are tailored to five U.S. climates.

Detailed tables are included to illustrate the energy impact of implementing the recommended packages of measures on a typical building. Case studies are also included, to demonstrate how retail building owners have successfully implemented similar energy efficiency projects.

1.2 Approach of the Guide

Retail buildings have widely varying designs and uses, and building owners and managers face a variety of financial constraints. To address the diversity, this guide presents three levels of upgrade options: (1) Implementing operations and maintenance (O&M) improvements through Existing Building Commissioning (EBCx),

Retail Buildings

(2) standard retrofits, and (3) deep retrofits. In this guide, standard retrofit measures provide cost-effective and low-risk efficiency upgrade options including equipment, system and assembly retrofits. Deep retrofit measures require a larger upfront investment and may have longer payback periods than O&M or standard retrofit measures. Another layer of diversity is created by the dependence of retrofit options on climate, so the upgrade options for standard and deep retrofits are customized for five different climates. This multi-level and multi-climate approach broadens the applicability of the guides to a wide range of situations.

The flow chart in Figure 1.2 provides one example of how the main sections of the guide correspond to key project planning and implementation phases.



Figure 1.2. Example of AERG Project Planning Flow Chart * Integrated Approach: Simultaneous retrofit of multiple building systems, EBCx after the system/equipment upgrade Staged Approach: Retrofit of building systems sequentially

The guide begins in Chapter 2 with an introduction to key concepts underpinning energy efficiency projects; discussions of goal setting, project planning, and performance tracking illustrate the process for initiating energy efficiency projects. Chapter 2 also explains energy audits, financial analysis, and financing options, to provide the remaining elements needed for a strong business case. This chapter lays the foundation upon which energy efficiency project options are built in the subsequent sections.

Chapters 3 through 5 provide sample upgrade packages for three levels of project: EBCx, standard retrofits, and deep retrofits. Each package has been modeled based on a typical retail building (25,000 square feet), to give robust and consistent estimates of implementation costs and energy savings.

In reality, all buildings are unique, so the recommended packages presented in this guide are intended as an intelligent starting point. The costs and savings values included in this guide for the recommended packages and the individual measures are estimated values. A brief description of the sample recommended package of measures presented in Chapters 3 through 5 is provided in Table 1.1. The savings ranges for all three project types presented in the table below assume a common baseline building condition.

Table 1.1. Energy Upgrade Project Type Descriptions

Existing Building Commissioning (EBCx)

Significant savings can often be achieved with minimal risk and capital outlay by improving building operations and restructuring maintenance procedures. This process, commonly known as existing building commissioning, or EBCx, is generally recommended even when deeper retrofits are being considered. A nationwide study of commissioning projects by Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory found median energy savings of 16% through EBCx, with an average simple payback period of 1.1 years (Mills, 2009).

Standard retrofit

15-45% energy savings

Up to 15% energy savings

This type of project includes the system retrofits that are most cost-effective and lowest risk. These standard retrofit measures are typically component-level replacements of existing equipment for improved energy efficiency. Typically, no one standard retrofit measure will achieve 15-45% site energy savings, but as a package of measures, this range is easily achievable.

Deep retrofit

45% energy savings and above

Deep retrofits go beyond component level replacements and take an integrated whole-building approach to energy saving projects. Savings beyond 45% are achievable when upgrades to the building envelope are combined with retrofits of lighting and mechanical systems.

The recommended retrofit packages presented in this guide are built on an analysis of 40 promising energy efficiency measures. Chapters 3 and 4 introduce these measures, and additional detail is provided in the appendices. The process for developing the recommended packages of measures was done by first brainstorming all potential measure options, then prioritizing measures based on technical feasibility and appropriateness, and finally finalizing measure packages based on cost-effectiveness. This process, simplified in Figure 1.3, can be mirrored by building owners to determine the energy efficiency measures best suited to their building's needs and energy performance improvement strategy.





16

Many of the measures presented in this guide are climate-dependent; for example, improvements in cooling efficiency will have a greater impact in hotter climate regions. For this reason, each package of measures is analyzed for the five different climate zones shown in Table 1.2. The cost/savings data are based on the regional utility rates and labor rates.

| Climate Zone | Represented by |
|--------------|----------------|
| Hot & Humid | Miami, FL |
| Hot & Dry | Las Vegas, NV |
| Cold | Chicago, IL |
| Very Cold | Duluth, MN |
| Marine | Seattle, WA |

| Table 1.2. AERG Climate Zones and Reference Cit |
|---|
|---|

Throughout the guide, diverse case studies provide examples of how the approaches described in this guide have been successfully implemented by building owners and managers. The case studies are accessible and objective, offering insights into the opportunities, trade-offs, and potential pitfalls that may be encountered in a retrofit project.

The guide concludes with a discussion of strategies to ensure that the energy savings expected from the upgrades are achieved and persist over time. The first of these strategies, described in Chapter 6, is to implement a measurement and verification (M&V) program, together with the upgrades, to ensure that improvements are operating as intended. The second key strategy, covered by Chapter 7, is to optimize O&M activities to maintain and continually improve facility performance.

2 Improving Energy Performance in Existing Retail Buildings

Industry leaders have long recognized the role that energy efficiency can play in reducing operating costs and increasing asset value, while also improving occupant comfort. Opportunities for improved energy performance exist in nearly every retail building. These opportunities come in many forms, including improved operational and maintenance practices, equipment retrofits, occupant behavioral changes, and building envelope modifications, to name just a few. Over the life of a building, different opportunities will be available at different times, depending on the changing usage of a building, remaining life of the equipment and assemblies, and availability of improved technologies in the market.

While the opportunities for energy efficiency improvements in existing retail buildings are significant, the process of identifying, analyzing, and implementing those improvements is not always straightforward. This chapter of the guide provides an overview of the steps necessary to identify energy efficiency improvement opportunities and plan their implementation. It addresses plotting an energy efficiency roadmap, available financing mechanisms, performance assessment through benchmarking, and identifying cost-effective measures through energy auditing. Each section includes links to the extensive body of literature that exists on these topics to provide more details.

2.1 The Retail Energy Picture

Before addressing how to implement energy efficiency improvements, it is valuable to first investigate how energy usage is spread across building systems in a typical retail building. Figure 2.1 demonstrates the percent breakdown of energy consumption by end-use for retail buildings in the U.S.

As indicated in the figure, end-uses related to the HVAC system (heating, cooling, and ventilation) make up 48% of total energy use, and lighting represents 35% of total use. Because these two end-uses combined typically make up more than three quarters of a retail building's energy use, it's usually best to focus on energy retrofits related to these end-uses first (U.S. Energy Information Administration, 2006). The quantity of measures presented in this guide for each building system is reflective of the relative energy use of that system and the scale of opportunity for energy savings.



Figure 2.1. Percent Energy Use by Building System (U.S. Energy Information Administration, 2006)

2.2 A Roadmap for Building Performance

All retail buildings present some opportunity for energy efficiency improvements. As more efficient technologies and practices emerge, even relatively new buildings can reap savings. Successful continuous improvement of building performance requires more than opportunities, however; industry leaders often talk about energy efficiency becoming part of the company culture. This section discusses how an organization can find and deliver on energy-saving opportunities. It begins with a commitment and goal setting, and then moves to implementing upgrades and measuring progress.

Making the Commitment

2.2 TOPICS COVERED

- Making the commitment
- Setting goals for energy performance
- Creating an action plan
- Evaluating financing options and incentives
- Implementation approach
- Project completion

This guide provides numerous examples where implementing an energy efficiency upgrade makes good business sense. But the fact remains that many building owners and operators are missing out on these opportunities to cut expenses and strengthen revenues. In many organizations, this gap persists because internal infrastructure operations are not linked to business strategy discussions. One way to create this linkage is through a high-level commitment to reducing energy use. Today's business environment provides numerous financial, policy, and market drivers that can support such a commitment, including:

- Tenant recognition of energy efficiency value, leading to higher occupancy rates and pricing
- Industry initiatives, such as Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED[®]) and Architecture 2030[®], providing a competitive edge in the marketplace
- Energy and environmental regulations and codes
- Aging infrastructure leading to declining economic value
- Utility, state, and federal energy efficiency and financing programs

Combining these motivations with the promise of attractive investment opportunities can put energy efficiency on the agenda of any organization. The commitment to finding and implementing energy efficiency upgrades can be effectively communicated with the establishment of an internal goal for building energy performance.

Setting Goals for Energy Performance

An energy performance goal expresses an aspiration for achieving an improvement on a building's baseline energy performance through efficiency upgrades. Such a goal can serve as a strong motivator to drive projects from inception through completion. To be effective, an energy performance goal should:

- Express the building owner's motivations for the project
- Be achievable, based on industry best practice
- Function as a basis for tracking progress

Energy performance can be assessed at the building portfolio, building, and system level. Procedures for assessing energy performance include benchmarking and energy audits, which are discussed in detail in Sections 2.3 "Benchmarking Current Energy Performance" and 2.4 "Energy Audits." Both of the procedures provide an understanding of baseline performance and some idea of the potential for improving performance. This information can be used to set the performance goal.

An energy performance goal is often expressed as a percentage reduction relative to the existing energy use intensity of the building. As such, it can be aligned with one of the three levels of energy efficiency upgrades that are defined within this guide. An alternative approach is to call for implementation of all projects that feature a return on investment better than a defined threshold. This latter approach has the benefit of aligning with many organizations' standard financial evaluation process, but it may be less effective at encouraging creative, integrated approaches inspired by an energy performance goal. When a percentage reduction is targeted, specific project proposals can still be subjected to an organization's standard financial evaluation.

Creating an Action Plan

An organizational goal for building performance improvement must be supported by an action plan that shows how the goal will be achieved through implementation of specific projects. If the goal-setting process utilized a detailed energy audit, then this audit will have identified specific projects that can form the basis of the plan. If another approach was used to set the goal, then an energy audit can be conducted next with the explicit purpose of developing a plan to achieve the goal. Where the goal targets energy savings of greater than 45% (deep retrofit territory), the plan will most likely call for an integrated design process to precede a major renovation.

A deep retrofit project requires simultaneous evaluation of opportunities across multiple building systems. It thus lends itself to an integrated design process and concurrent implementation of upgrades to many systems. In contrast, a plan calling for a standard energy efficiency retrofit may elect to implement measures in stages.

21

Often, a staged approach is chosen because of budget constraints. When using the staged approach, it is important to consider the ordering of projects to ensure that maximum performance is ultimately achieved. The integrated and staged approaches to energy efficiency upgrades are discussed in Section 2.5 "Planning for Energy Performance Improvements."

Evaluating Financing Options and Incentives

Energy savings are valuable. They offer building owners and renters a low risk investment that will reduce operating and maintenance expenditures. They allow electric and gas utilities to avoid costly infrastructure investments. And they contribute to healthier environments and more competitive industries, which benefit the entire economy. Because of this wide valuation by various stakeholders, many options exist for financing energy efficiency upgrades.

Conventional project finance options, such as commercial loans, can be used for energy performance upgrades. In addition, there is a suite of finance options available only to energy efficiency projects. These additional options include energy performance contracts, utility rebate and on-bill finance programs, and government-supported low interest loans. A variety of tax incentives further improve the economics of energy efficiency upgrades.

The energy performance goal and action plan must align with the financing options available to an organization. Stating the anticipated funding sources in planning documents is important, as is a formal planned task to validate the anticipated funding assumptions. Key planning considerations and questions include:

- ▶ What is the preferred approach to economic analysis and decision-making?
- What are the economic criteria that the project needs to satisfy?
- ▶ Who are the external project partners that can offer financial incentives?
- ▶ What level of funding can potentially be acquired?
- ▶ What is the preferred source of funding, and is performance contracting an option?

These questions do not necessarily need to be answered within a planning document, although this can be highly beneficial. At a minimum, a plan needs to identify when these questions will be answered and who will be responsible for answering them. Sections 2.6 "Business Case for Upgrading Building Performance" and 2.7 "Financial Assistance for Energy Efficiency Projects" of this guide provide further discussion of the issues involved in developing a business case, including financing options.

Implementation Approach

Identifying the likely implementation approach is another important part of an energy efficiency planning effort. Each approach has implications for the project as a whole. Energy efficiency projects can be implemented using one or a combination of three key approaches: in-house implementation, design-build contracts, and design-bid-build construction. To this list we can also add energy performance contracting, which is a financing and management tool that can be applied to the design-build approach.

In-house implementation is typically the lowest out-of-pocket cost for an energy project. It assumes that a building owner's facilities maintenance personnel will actually execute and install the identified building energy efficiency improvements. This implies that these individuals can integrate this additional work with their ongoing work tasks, or that the building owner can temporarily hire additional personnel.

Design-build contracts imply turnkey project delivery with the design and construction activities integrated into a single team.

22

Design-bid-build construction approaches are conventional in the new construction market and can be applied to complex, deep retrofits of existing buildings. Under this approach a design firm delivers bidding documents, which the owner then uses to solicit bids for the construction phase of the work.

Energy performance contracting is a special case of design-build construction, where the same contractor (the Energy Service Company, or ESCO) is involved from initial performance assessment through final monitoring and verification, and generally will offer some level of guarantee that savings will be achieved. An energy performance contract may be the lowest out of pocket cost, when the project cost has to be met. Section 2.7 "Financial Assistance for Energy Efficiency Projects" provides more information on energy performance contracting.

With any approach, a major challenge is to maintain the same level of energy efficiency awareness in the design and construction team as was present in the planning team. If an information disconnect occurs between these teams, the project can fall short of its savings goals.

Regardless of the approach chosen, there are other implementation considerations that must be addressed as a retrofit project is defined. Most important among these is the project's impact on building occupants. Scheduling construction work after normal building operating hours or temporarily vacating portions of the building may be necessary for some retrofits, which can impact project timeline and cost.

Project Completion

Close-out of an energy efficiency retrofit project is often more complex than that of a typical construction project. Not only do all of the installed elements need to work upon completion, the energy use reduction goals need to be achieved in order for the project to be deemed successful. Generally, project close-out will involve: (1) Standard inspections, (2) Performance testing to ensure measures function as intended, (3) Delivery of project close-out documents and owner training, and (4) Measurement and verification (M&V) of energy savings.

Using M&V to quantify the energy savings results of a project is critical to validating a project's investment, showing progress toward goals, and building the business case for subsequent retrofit projects. For a detailed discussion of M&V best practices, see Chapter 6.

2.2 KEY POINTS

- A roadmap for building performance improvement incorporates elements of commitment, planning, and execution.
- Setting an energy savings performance goal that addresses the "before and after" energy use of the building is a strong first step toward completing an energy improvement plan.
- An energy audit assesses current building performance and identifies opportunities for energy efficiency improvement.
- Many options exist for financing energy efficiency upgrades, ranging from commercial loans to utility incentives. You can select from these options to match your organization's needs and upgrade opportunities.
- The three most common approaches to project implementation are in-house, design-build, and design-bid-build.
- M&V of project savings is critical to validating a project's investment and building the business case for subsequent retrofit projects.

Additional Resources

Use these resources for more detailed information on planning and procedural aspects of energy efficiency project implementation.

- Environmental Protection Agency, "Building Upgrade Manual", 2008: A strategic guide for planning and implementing a profitable energy saving building upgrade following a five-stage process. Chapter 1 discusses Investment Analysis. Available for free download online; www.energystar.gov.
- ASHRAE, "Energy Efficiency Guide for Existing Commercial Buildings: The Business Case for Building Owners & Managers", 2009: A guide to making the business case for efficiency upgrades; includes discussion of cash flow analysis methods. Available for purchase; www.techstreet.com.
- BetterBricks, "The High Performance Portfolio Framework": A strategic guide to improving building performance that addresses organizational best practice procedures. Available for free download online; www.betterbricks.com.
- Rocky Mountain Institute, *Retrofit Depot*: A website that provides a wealth of information and tools for planning and designing commercial building retrofits; www.retrofitdepot.org.

2.3 Benchmarking Current Energy Performance

Benchmarking is an essential starting point for understanding a building's energy performance. Calculating an energy performance metric for a building and comparing that against the same metric for similar buildings provides a hint at the opportunity for upgrades in the building. For a portfolio of buildings, benchmarking will suggest which buildings are in greatest need of upgrades. Moreover, top-performing

2.3 TOPICS COVERED

- Definition of energy benchmarking
- Approaches to energy benchmarking
- Benchmarking a building

buildings can provide examples of best practices that may be transferrable to other facilities. Energy benchmarking can also allow top-performing buildings to receive industry recognition with certifications, such as an ENERGY STAR[®] label.

After project implementation is underway, an ongoing benchmarking program continues to provide value as a good, high-level check that building performance is improving. This section will define energy benchmarking, introduce different approaches, and describe how to benchmark facilities using some helpful tools.

Definition of Energy Benchmarking

Energy benchmarking is a process for describing the energy performance of a building at a point in time, and for comparing that performance with similar buildings. As this definition implies, there are two key elements in benchmarking: (1) the description of performance, and (2) the comparison. The description of performance is often accomplished through calculation of a performance metric. Many types of comparisons are possible. Several common comparisons are described in Table 2.1.

| Comparison | Definition |
|----------------------|---|
| Best in class | Compare the building to the best performing building in a population of buildings with similar characteristics. |
| Average | Compare the building to the average performance of buildings in a population with similar chacteristics. |
| Baseline | Compare the building's performance to its historical performance. |
| Performance standard | Compare the building to a clearly defined performance standard, such as those established in building energy codes. |

Table 2.1. Common Comparisons made when Benchmarking

The appropriate benchmarking metric depends on what type of comparison will be made. Comparison across building populations require metrics that adjust for dissimilar building characteristics. Comparisons against historical performance of the same building are simpler, but can also include adjustments for changing weather and building use.

Approaches to Energy Benchmarking

Energy benchmarking may be internal or external and quantitative or qualitative. Internal benchmarking compares data within a building owner's portfolio of buildings, where external compares against a broader population of buildings. A quantitative approach compares numerical measures of performance to see how building performance changes over time or ranks against that of similar buildings. The qualitative approach analyzes management and operational practices across the entire building portfolio to identify best practices and areas for improvement. These basic approaches are summarized in Table 2.2.

| | Internal | External |
|-------------|--|---|
| Quantitive | Compare calculated metrics of your building's performance against its own historical performance or against other buildings in your portfolio. | Compare calculated metrics of your building's performance against similar buildings in a defined geographic area. |
| Qualitative | Compare management and operational practices in your building over time or against other buildings in your portfolio. | Compare management and operational practices in your building against similar buildings in a defined geographic area. |

Table 2.2. Approaches to Benchmarking

A combination of qualitative and quantitative measures in (Table 2.3) can be a powerful tool for detecting poor performance and identifying best practices that can be harnessed for improvements. For example, a benchmarking exercise might calculate the energy use intensity for a portfolio of ten retail buildings. If three of the buildings show twice the energy use per square foot as the best performing building, then it's natural to begin looking for an explanation. By comparing qualitative characteristics of the buildings, such as those shown in Table 2.3, one can begin to understand the reason for the performance discrepancy. It may then be possible to improve performance at the lagging buildings, by looking to the practices at the leading building.

When using quantitative metrics, it is important to make reasonable comparisons. This means that adjustments must be made to account for differences between buildings. Some of the most common adjustments are shown below.

Table 2.3.Sample Quantitative and QualitativeMeasures of Building Performance

| Quantitative | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Energy cost per square foot | |
| Energy (Btu) per square foot | |
| Energy (Btu) per occupant | |
| Qualitative | |
| Presence of an energy manager | |
| History of retrofit projects | |
| Building envelope characteristics | |
| Type of lighting controls | |
| Type of HVAC controls | |

Energy type: A typical common energy basis is the Btu (British thermal unit). For example, multiplying electric (kWh) usage by 3,412 will give an equivalent amount of usage in Btus. Usage values for other fuels can also be converted to Btus, and then summed together to show the total amount of energy used onsite.

Floor space: Large buildings consume more energy than small buildings. They also have more useful area. Thus, quantitative metrics are commonly normalized to the building's total conditioned floor area.

Climate: A building in Las Vegas has different needs than a building in New York. When comparing buildings in different climates, it is appropriate to include an adjustment factor that suggests how the buildings would rank in a common environment. Similarly, weather can vary considerably from one year to the next, so climate adjustments may also be required when comparisons are made over time.

Benchmarking whole building energy use is the most common and straightforward approach, and sub-metering is an option for building owners who want to dig deeper into benchmarking and optimizing buildings. Sub-metering the consumption of specific end-uses is still relatively rare, and can incur extra cost to install, but it is considered a key factor in taking a building to the high end of performance.

Benchmarking a Building

Benchmarking can be challenging, especially the first time. Following the approach described in Table 2.4 will help the process proceed smoothly.

| PLAN | Engage Partners: Include all relevant internal (e.g., facilities staff, building management) and external (e.g., utility representatives) parties. |
|-----------|---|
| | Create a Plan: A benchmarking plan defines the goals, scope, and schedule of the effort. |
| IMPLEMENT | Collect Data: Common data needs to include energy use and cost, physical building design, operational statistics, and climate variables. |
| | Calculate Metrics: Determine a building's baseline energy use, rate the building (using a software program such as Portfolio Manager), and document the results of efforts to improve energy performance. |
| | Compare: Once quantitative metrics are calculated and qualitative measures are tabulated, it is a relatively straightforward process to compare buildings using software programs. Buildings can be ranked, anomalies flagged and high performance recognized. |
| | Repeat: Ongoing benchmarking will help track progress toward goals. |

Table 2.4. Steps to the Benchmarking Process

Benchmarking provides an indication of the opportunity and a basis for tracking progress. The results may be used to set goals and develop action plans targeting poorly performing buildings. Most likely, one outcome of benchmarking will be a motivation to further understand the energy performance of some buildings. The next section of this guide discusses energy audits, which offer a deeper investigation into the energy performance of a building.

2.3 KEY POINTS

- Energy performance benchmarking provides baseline information that will help building owners set energy performance goals, create energy management plans, and prioritize potential upgrade opportunities.
- A benchmarking plan begins by assembling stakeholders, defines the goals for the project, and clarifies the scope of the effort, including the metrics and data needed.
- Implementation of benchmarking includes data collection, calculation of benchmarking metrics, performance comparisons, and ongoing tracking.

Additional Resources

Use these resources for more detailed information on benchmarking building energy use.

- Environmental Protection Agency, "Building Upgrade Manual", 2008: A strategic guide for planning and implementing a profitable energy saving building upgrade following a five-stage process. Chapter 2 focuses on benchmarking. Available for free download online; www.energystar.gov.
- ENERGY STAR, Portfolio Manager: A comprehensive, interactive tool that provides a set of benchmarks developed specifically for retail buildings that can be used to assess energy performance. Available for free use online; www.energystar.gov.
- ENERGY STAR, Target Finder: A no-cost online tool that enables architects and building owners to set energy targets; www.energystar.gov.
- Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Benchmarking Building Energy Performance webpage: Includes sections on benchmarking retail buildings for a handful of states; http://eber.ed.ornl.gov/benchmark.
- California Commissioning Collaborative, "The Building Performance Tracking Handbook", 2008: A guide to various approaches to tracking and analyzing building energy performance. Benchmarking is presented as one approach. Available for free download online; www.cacx.org.

2.4 Energy Audits

The objective of an energy audit is to develop an understanding of a building's energy performance and energy saving opportunities through an investigation of the current equipment, operations, and building energy use patterns. An energy audit provides the project cost and savings information for potential improvement measures, and can be performed with varying levels of rigor and expense.

The following section explores the basic elements of an audit, common types of audits and their characteristics, and considerations for choosing an audit type.

Elements of an Audit

Audits can generally be broken down into three primary steps:

- Pre-site visit analysis
- Site visit data gathering
- Post-site visit analysis and reporting

The pre-site visit analysis involves a review of available data relating to the building's operations and current energy performance. Documents and data reviewed can include building plans and construction documents, historical energy use, and any past audit reports. The energy auditor may also complete a preliminary phone interview with building operations staff to learn as much as possible about building operations before the site visit.

ABOUT THIS SECTION

- Elements of an audit
- Types of audits
- Audit cost
- Choosing an appropriate audit level
- Selecting a qualified energy auditor

The site visit is the primary opportunity for the auditor to collect current data and observe the building's operations. The auditor will complete a walk-through to inspect all or a subset of the building's energy-consuming systems. By filling out template audit forms, taking photos and conducting interviews with building operations staff and service contractors, the auditor gathers the necessary information to complete the post-site visit analysis and reporting. The depth of investigation during the site visit is dependent on the audit type (discussed in detail below), and can range from a basic equipment survey to sub-metering of equipment.

Finally, with audit information in hand, the auditor will complete engineering and financial analyses to identify potential building energy efficiency measures. The audit report will detail the building's baseline energy use, the energy savings potential of the identified retrofit and operational improvements. It will contain a rank-ordered list of the measures based on cost-effectiveness and any other priorities set by the building owner.

This final audit report is reviewed by the building owner and used to lay the groundwork to create a roadmap of energy efficiency upgrades for the near-, mid-, and long-term. See Section 2.5 "Planning Energy Performance Improvements" for more discussion on various energy efficiency implementation strategies.

Types of Audits

There are many approaches a building owner can take to complete an energy audit. The most common and standardized audit approach is offered by ASHRAE. To streamline auditing efforts and provide a common set of standards, ASHRAE has developed three levels of audits with increasing level of detail, depth of analysis and cost with each step up in level (Cowan, Pearson and Sud, 2004).

Preliminary Energy Use Analysis

All ASHRAE audits share a common foundation of preliminary energy use analysis. In its simplest form this analysis involves a review of historical total building energy use and cost, using utility bills from at least the previous two years. The analysis will define the building's Energy Use Intensity (EUI), showing the building's energy use on a per square foot basis. The building's EUI can then be benchmarked against other buildings or industry average. See section 2.3 "Benchmarking Current Energy Performance" for more detail.

ASHRAE Level I Audit

The ASHRAE Level I audit builds on the preliminary energy use analysis with a brief walk-through of the building and survey of the building's energy consuming equipment. Given the limited information gathered in a Level I audit, the audit report will be limited to identifying no-cost and low-cost measures and recommending further investigation into measures that would require more significant investment. Estimated energy savings and project costs are based on simple calculations and typically do not account for interactions between systems, such as the reduced cooling load that results from the installation of more efficient lighting. Therefore, the energy saving estimates at this audit level are not highly accurate and are not recommended for financial decision-making on capital-intensive projects.

Consultants can perform a Level I audit, or it can be performed in-house by a building engineer and used to decide whether or not to hire a consultant or auditor to complete a more detailed audit.

ASHRAE Level II Audit

A Level II audit offers a more comprehensive look at building energy use through a survey of all building systems, which is used to compute a breakdown of energy consumption by end-use, including heating, cooling, and interior lighting. A Level II audit builds on a Level I audit by including a more in-depth investigation into the overall performance of the major building systems. Level II audits usually include spot measurements and

29

time-series data logging of equipment to gain an understanding of system performance and to identify potential measures. All practical measures will be analyzed in the audit report, which will provide, at a minimum, estimated energy savings and project costs. For complex and capital-intensive measures, a Level II audit may recommend further data collection and engineering analysis to increase the accuracy of estimated savings and costs. A Level II audit is adequate for many buildings and measures.

ASHRAE Level III Audit

A Level III audit offers the most detailed engineering and financial analysis. The results can be used with a high level of confidence by the building owner to consider complex and significant capital investment decisions. For this reason, Level III audits are often termed "investment grade" audits. A Level III audit builds on a Level II audit by providing a more detailed and accurate analysis of building energy performance and identified measures.

The key feature of an investment grade audit is that it accounts for the interactive effects of all building system improvements, often by using computer models to simulate building and equipment operations. This allows for a rigorous total system engineering analysis that details the estimated cost and savings with a level of confidence sufficient to support large financial decisions. In practice, Level II audits are used as the basis for many decisions where the investment is modest or large returns overshadow any uncertainty. But when a large, expensive project like a deep retrofit is under consideration, a Level III audit reduces the risk related to important parameters that were assumed or interaction that might have been overlooked. Taking interactions into account may also lead to opportunities to reduce equipment size. For example, energy efficient lighting and energy efficient windows may reduce cooling loads enough to downsize HVAC equipment.

While a Level III audit provides the most comprehensive estimates of cost and savings for potential measures, these audits are costly and may identify more improvements than can be immediately implemented. When ESCOs perform an investment grade audit as part of a performance contract, they often include financing options to overcome this barrier. Section 2.7 "Financial Assistance for Energy Efficiency Projects" discusses this and other financing options.

EBCx Audits

The O&M measures discussed in this guide are low-cost strategies for optimizing existing building operations. While Level I, II & III audits consider O&M measures, the unique nature of the EBCx process will likely yield the greatest O&M savings. As a result, EBCx is often pursued independently before equipment retrofits. EBCx is introduced here, as it relates to energy audits, and then Chapter 3 provides a detailed discussion of EBCx.

An EBCx provider will often conduct a walk-through audit as part of the early phase of commissioning services. The level of detail of this EBCx walk-through audit is comparable to an ASHRAE Level I audit. The in-depth investigation portion of an EBCx project is comparable to an ASHRAE Level II audit, which results in a report that identifies potential measures and estimates their cost and energy savings potential based on rigorous system data collection.

The key distinction between EBCx and ASHRAE audits is that the EBCx process continues through implementation, measurement and verification of savings, hand off to operations, and in some cases to ongoing commissioning. EBCx typically also addresses non-energy aspects of building performance such as indoor environmental quality, equipment life, maintenance costs, and assembly durability.

Audit Cost

For the same building, costs increase from the Level I to Level III audit. However, for the same type of audit, costs may vary dramatically from one building to another, depending upon factors such as location, building size, and complexity of building systems and operation. The audit levels should also be considered as bands of quality; within Level II audits, providers may deliver differing levels of comprehensiveness and detail. It's generally a good idea to check references or review an auditor's sample work products for similar facilities to ensure that the audit quality will support the type of decisions it is meant to support. The range of audit cost and quality is shown in Figure 2.2.

As shown in figure above, audit costs span a wide range, particularly for the most complex, Level III audits. Part of this range is due to geographic diversity of provider costs. It is also reasonable to consider that part of an audit cost is fixed (e.g., reviewing utility bills) where another part of it varies with building area (e.g., investigating lighting and HVAC systems). The fixed cost leads to higher per square foot costs for smaller buildings.

EBCx cost is typically towards the top end of the range for a Level II audit costs, or perhaps higher depending on project scope. The higher cost is reflective of the fact that EBCx continues through implementation, hand off, and potentially ongoing commissioning.



The range of audit costs are estimated based on market research an previous estimates by the California Energy Commission (2000)

Figure 2.2. Audit Cost and Quality

Choosing an Appropriate Audit Level

Many factors figure in to the choice of an appropriate audit level, including audit cost, availability of funds for energy efficiency upgrades, and the long-term strategy for the building. If a building owner is interested only in obtaining a rough idea of a building's potential energy savings opportunities, a Level I audit would be sufficient. A Level I audit could, for example, be used to verify that the building portfolio prioritization achieved through benchmarking is indeed reflective of the buildings' energy saving potential.

For the standard energy efficiency retrofits outlined in this guide (e.g., lighting and HVAC upgrades), a Level II audit would typically provide enough detail. For deeper retrofit measures that involve a longer return on investment and more significant capital outlay, a building owner should complete a Level III audit to ensure cost and savings estimates are as accurate as possible.

EBCx may be a standalone project or a complement to a retrofit projects. Standalone EBCx projects are common where capital budgets are low, if there are known operational problems, or if the main focus is on improvements with short payback periods. Availability of rebates from a local utility may also be a motivating factor.

Selecting a Qualified Energy Auditor

As the previous paragraphs have described, audits can be conducted with varying levels of detail and cost. Thus, when selecting an auditor it is important to clearly specify the scope of the audit and to verify that the auditor is capable of delivering on that scope. For this reason, many building owners decide to select an auditor through a competitive process. An open and competitive process offers insight into the range of qualifications and costs that are available within the field of firms that offer energy audits. An owner's basic process for competitive selection of an energy auditor is as follows: Issue of a Request for Qualifications (RFQ), host site visits, evaluate providers' qualifications, interview top ranked firms, select an auditor, and negotiate a contract.

A competitive process is not always necessary to hire an auditor. It is also possible to take a sole-source approach, particularly where an owner already has an established relationship with a firm that offers energy audits. Directly negotiating a scope and budget with a preferred vendor is likely to be the quickest path to an audit and offers the benefit of selecting a firm that has already proven its abilities. However, even with a preferred vendor, it may be wise to examine examples of their past audit work and contact references.

Once an auditor has been selected, a contract is established to deliver a specified scope of auditing services. The contract with an auditor details the scope of work that they are expected to perform, the specific personnel assigned to the project, the project schedule and budget. It is also a good time to identify any support that the building management team must provide to facilitate the audit. The project description from the RFQ will provide a starting point, but the contracting process represents an opportunity to negotiate a specific scope of work for the selected auditor tied to a maximum price.

2.4 KEY POINTS

- An energy audit involves pre-site visit analysis, on-site data gathering, and post-site visit analysis and reporting.
- Energy audits detail current building energy performance and identify measure opportunities based on energy savings and project cost estimates.
- ASHRAE's three levels of audits provide varying degrees of analysis and detail that are suitable to diverse scenarios depending on the building owner's needs.
- EBCx audits are similar to ASHRAE Level II audits, but focus on operational measures and follow the project through implementation, hand-off, and potentially ongoing commissioning
Additional Resources

Use these resources for more detailed information on energy audits.

- ASHRAE, "Procedures for Commercial Building Energy Audits," 2004: A guide that offers a brief overview of ASHRAE audit levels and template audit forms. Available for purchase; www.techstreet.com.
- Department of Energy, "Energy Savings Assessment Training Manual," 2005: A thorough reference guide to energy audits, including audit types, implementing audits, and diagnostic tools. Available for free download online; www.eere.energy.gov.
- Rocky Mountain Institute, energy audit sample forms through Retrofit Depot. Available for free download online; www.retrofitdepot.org.
- Environmental Protection Agency, "A Retrocommissioning Guide for Building Owners," 2007: A comprehensive guide to EBCx projects; includes section on EBCx investigation. Available for free download online; www.peci.org.
- California Energy Commission, "How to Hire an Energy Auditor To Identify Energy Efficiency Projects," 2000: A guide that discusses procedures for selecting and contracting an energy auditor. Available for free download online; www.energy.ca.gov.

2.5 Planning Energy Performance Improvements

Once benchmarking and audits have revealed the opportunities for performance improvements, a strategy can be designed for achieving high performance buildings. With many variables at play, such as age and condition of equipment, the timing and coordination of upgrades are important considerations. A long-term and holistic vision for building

ABOUT THIS SECTION

- Project planning approaches
 - -Staged approach
 - Integrated approach
- Additional considerations

upgrades offers the best potential for realizing the maximum return on investment (ROI).

Project Planning Approaches

The measures discussed in this guide are organized into three levels: (1) existing building commissioning (EBCx), (2) standard retrofits, and (3) deep retrofits. Energy savings increase in magnitude as you move from EBCx to deep retrofit, but adopting a plan that steps sequentially through each level is not necessarily the most cost-effective approach. The following section will discuss two primary energy efficiency upgrade strategies, the staged and integrated approaches, and describe considerations for choosing one strategy over the other.

Staged Approach

The key to the staged upgrade approach is to complete improvements to buildings systems in the order that reflects the influence of one system on another. For example, inefficient lights add heat to retail spaces that must be removed by HVAC equipment during periods of cooling. By first upgrading lights, future HVAC system improvements can be better optimized in a subsequent stage of the project. Under the staged approach, projects are implemented in the order shown by Figure 2.3. Figure 2.4 provides an illustrative example of how the staged approach might look on a project basis.



Approach to Energy Efficiency Upgrades

Retail Buildings

EBCx optimizes the performance of existing equipment, which provides a better baseline for determining which retrofits will be cost-effective. In some cases, EBCx can improve the cost-effectiveness of subsequent measures by showing where systems can be downsized when operated efficiently. In addition, the typically low cost and quick returns of O&M measures makes them an obvious first step for building owners who want to see immediate results with limited capital expense. The risk to completing EBCx first is that the system optimization may need to be repeated as subsequent retrofits are completed. Carefully documenting EBCx measures can reduce this effort.



Figure 2.4. Example Project Using a Staged Approach for Energy Efficiency Upgrades

After EBCx, completing measures that affect heating and cooling loads is the next step. A variety of measures fall into this category. Some of them directly reduce energy consumption with cooling savings as an indirect benefit, such as replacement of inefficient lighting. Others, such as building envelope improvements, solely reduce energy through indirect means. What they have in common is that all have an impact upon the building's heating and cooling demand. More efficient lights will emit less wasted energy into the building as heat, and therefore reduce the building's cooling needs and potentially increase its heating needs. The envelope improvements may reduce solar heat gain and thereby lower cooling needs. By first completing retrofits to these systems, the next stage of retrofits can be optimized for the changed heating and cooling demand.

In standard retrofit projects, it is common to progress from the measures affecting heating and cooling loads to a one-to-one replacement of components in the heating and cooling system. A 10-ton rooftop unit is replaced with a more efficient 10-ton rooftop unit. In this standard approach, efficiency is no doubt improved, but a big cost saving opportunity is missed. A carefully planned approach will look deeper, to identify where the heating and cooling system can be resized to meet the demand of the optimized building. An engineering analysis may show that the 10-ton rooftop unit could be replaced with an efficient 7-1/2-ton rooftop unit. Not only does the smaller rooftop unit cost less, but it also performs better because it is a better match to the optimized building's load.

Building owners must tailor their plan to match the needs of their building, so the staged approach presented here may not always fit. Departing from the stages shown here, it may be necessary at times to deal, for example, with financial constraints or tenant needs. It's a good idea for owners to at least investigate the potential for implementing retrofit measures that will impact heating and cooling loads before embarking on a large-scale HVAC system retrofit. That way, the trade-offs that are being made can be clearly examined.

The primary benefit of the staged approach relative to the integrated approach, described below, is that the upfront project costs can be spread over a longer period. Projects with quick paybacks are typically completed first, and it may be possible to use the savings from these early projects to justify the costs of subsequent stages. For this reason, the staged approach may be ideal for organizations unable to justify one large upfront project cost for an integrated retrofit package.

Integrated Approach

In contrast to the staged approach, the integrated approach to energy efficiency upgrades focuses on the simultaneous retrofit of multiple building systems, with a package of measures of varying complexities and financial benefits being installed at the same time. For example, a building owner may complete a lighting system retrofit at the same time as increasing the amount of roof insulation and replacing the HVAC system.

The integrated approach is well-suited to building owners who either have ambitious energy savings goals to be met in a short period of time, or have the opportunity to install deep retrofit measures due to planned changes in a building's systems, such as those that occur when a building is repurposed or undergoes a major renovation. From a financial perspective, implementing multiple measures simultaneously has two distinct benefits:

- The overall economics of the project are often improved. Cumulative project costs can be reduced compared to the staged approach, due to efficiencies from installing multiple measures at once. Lifecycle benefits may be simultaneously increased, as energy savings begin at a high level, rather than phasing in over time as stages are completed.
- The integrated approach allows for optimization of equipment sizes when multiple building systems and assemblies are replaced simultaneously. For example, if lighting and HVAC systems are replaced, the HVAC system designer can take into account the reduced cooling load achieved by the lighting retrofit, resulting in a smaller cooling system. Though this can also occur in the staged approach, the integrated approach is generally more conducive to identifying such opportunities.

The integrated approach typically involves architects, design engineers, and potentially commissioning providers working together as part of an integrated design process, where the various design disciplines coordinate closely to design and specify systems and assemblies that will meet the owner's needs as well as result in minimal energy use (Energy Design Resources, 2002). Retrofit systems are designed in concert, rather than as a sum of individual parts, and the final design is evaluated using lifecycle economics. This process aligns well with the design needs of the deep retrofit projects described later in this guide.

Additional Considerations

When developing a plan for any level of retrofit, it's important to consider the potential need to install complex, deep retrofits in the future. For example, if a building's HVAC system is nearing the end of its useful life, implementing retrofits that reduce cooling demand at the same time as replacing the HVAC system may allow for the installation of a smaller HVAC system. However, if the HVAC system is replaced without first or simultaneously completing the demand reducing retrofits, the HVAC system will be over-sized when those retrofits are eventually completed, resulting in a higher than necessary HVAC system first cost and a lost energy saving opportunity.

If the integrated approach is adopted for a project that includes the retrofit of the building's HVAC system, it is essential to understand the expected performance of the optimized building systems and ensure all of these loads are met by the new HVAC system. For deep retrofits, it's important that the design team consider the building's various systems and components as an integrated system. Members of the project team must coordinate to minimize the expected energy usage of the building and meet the owner's specific design goals. Because of the complex interaction between systems, a whole-building energy modeling software program is often required for

the integrated approach.

Retrofits can substantially improve occupant comfort and productivity in a building. However, the process of implementing retrofits may be disruptive to building tenants. Construction dust, noise or use of space may disrupt tenant operations and comfort. Also, working around tenants increases the complexity of a job for the construction crew. Some common strategies for mitigating these impacts are to schedule work outside of the tenants' normal business hours or to provide some form of compensation to tenants for any disruptions that cannot be avoided. Including tenants early on in the discussion of a proposed project will help to inform tenant's of their long-term benefits and to define a mutually satisfactory mitigation strategy.

After implementing retrofits, it's important to verify that the systems are installed properly and operating correctly in order to achieve the maximum energy savings potential of the retrofit. Appropriate measurement and verification (M&V) approaches are discussed in Chapter 6 of this guide.

Additional Resources

- Environmental Protection Agency, "Building Upgrade Manual", 2008: A strategic guide for planning and implementing a profitable energy saving building upgrade following a five-stage process. Chapter 1 discusses the staged approach to energy efficiency upgrades. Available for free download online; www.energystar.gov.
- Energy Design Resources: A website with resources and guidance related to integrating building system design to achieve maximum energy savings. Most content is related to new construction, but the concepts are applicable to deep retrofit projects. www.energydesignresources.com.

2.5 KEY POINTS

- The staged approach to energy efficiency project planning entails sequentially completing projects on building systems. Systems that have a large potential to reduce load requirements of other systems should be replaced first.
- The staged approach allows the savings of each completed project to support the business case of the next project. With careful planning, annual energy savings may reach the same level as in an integrated approach, but cumulative savings will always be less due to the delay in implementing some upgrades.
- The integrated approach focuses on the simultaneous retrofit of multiple building systems, with measures of varying complexity and financial benefits being installed at the same time. Simultaneously considering multiple measures allows the cost-effectiveness and energy savings of the measures to be evaluated as a bundle, rather than individually.
- The integrated approach entails significant upfront project costs, but has the benefit of dramatically reducing energy use over a short period of time, with corresponding benefits for the project's lifecycle cost savings.
- The integrated approach utilizes an integrated design process, where the design team optimizes the energy performance of the building as a whole rather than just the energy performance of individual systems.
- A carefully planned approach will capture opportunities to resize systems to meet the demand of an optimized building. "Right sized" systems typically cost less and perform more efficiently.

2.6 Business Case for Upgrading Building Performance

Energy efficiency upgrades often provide a generous return on investment. A study that reviewed nearly two hundred projects in commercial buildings found the vast majority of those projects achieved an internal rate of return greater than 15% (Goldman, Hopper and Osborn, 2005). The direct cost reductions that upgrades deliver through reduced energy use are complemented by valuable non-energy benefits. This section explores the benefits of energy efficiency and discusses the effect of different lease structures on these benefits. Methods of cash flow analysis are presented to aid in evaluating potential energy efficiency investments.

Energy Benefits

The primary driver for most building owners to invest in energy efficiency is the direct benefit of reduced utility costs. The average U.S. retail building's annual energy expenditures amount to roughly \$1.40/ft², though there is a particularly wide range of energy intensities in the retail sector (U.S. Energy Information Administration, 2006). This can represent a significant portion of a building's total operating costs. Thus, reducing utility costs by 30% or more through a deep retrofit would deliver a significant cut in total operating costs and for income-producing properties a potential increase in net operating income (NOI).

The energy benefit may also be leveraged for public recognition. Programs such as ENERGY STAR and LEED offer buildings a way to receive public recognition for high energy performance. An ENERGY STAR rating is a label of excellence in building energy performance. Buildings that achieve an ENERGY STAR energy performance score of 75 or higher, on a scale of one to 100 (with one being the worst energy performer and 100 the best), can receive the ENERGY STAR label. For an average performing building, with an ENERGY STAR score of 50, an energy use reduction of approximately 30% will increase the ENERGY STAR score to above 75, making the building eligible for an ENERGY STAR label (Figure 2.5). This reduction is possible with the implementation of a combination of the energy reduction measures outlined in this guide.

To accurately estimate the value of a project's energy savings, many variables need to be considered, including operating schedules, equipment efficiency, interactions with other energy using systems, and energy costs, which vary over time (Landsberg, Lord and Carlson, 2009). There are many approaches to estimating a project's energy savings potential. For simple equipment replacements, the most easily accessible estimate is often the vendor's published energy savings calculations. While this can be a good starting point, it's essential to examine the variables and assumptions used to calculate the savings value; for example, the vendor's claims for cooling savings may be based on a building in a very hot climate. Integrated, deep retrofits typically require savings to be modeled using energy simulation software.

Estimating a project's energy savings potential is challenging, but fortunately a number of tools have been developed to calculate the energy usage of equipment and the potential savings of upgrades. Moreover, energy auditing professionals and other contractors can be hired to complete the calculations. For a list of objective calculator tools available online, see the Additional Resources at the end of this section. An additional calculation resource is utility-sponsored energy efficiency programs, which will often provide calculations of potential energy savings to program participants.

- Energy benefits
- Non-energy benefits
- Impact of lease structures
- Building financial performance
- Risks associated with inaction
- Estimating project value
- Choosing a financial analysis method

Retail Buildings



Figure 2.5. Reduction in Energy Usage Leads to Increased ENERGY STAR Scores

Non-Energy Benefits

While a strong business case can often be formed on energy cost savings alone, there are a number of other benefits that can enter into project economics. These non-energy benefits may in fact be dominant project drivers in situations where energy costs are less important to the bottom line. Non-energy benefits fall into two categories – quantitative and qualitative – with examples provided below:

Quantitative Benefits

- Reduced O&M expenditures
- Extended equipment life
- Increased rental value. Recent studies have found that commercial buildings with green certifications command 6 to 16% higher rents than otherwise comparable buildings (Eichholtz, Kok and Quigley, 2009; Fuerst and McAllister, 2009)
- Improved occupancy rates. The same studies observe significantly higher occupancy rates for buildings with green and efficient certifications (Ibid). This message of tenants' desire for high performance buildings is likely to transfer to the retail sector

Increased rents and improved occupancy translate to higher net operating income for a building owner. Using a common calculation method presented later in this section, this equates to higher asset value.

Qualitative Benefits

- Reduced environmental impact of operations and progress towards sustainability-related objectives
- Marketing and PR value for energy saving practices and improved sustainability
- Improved indoor environmental quality (e.g., air quality, noise and lighting levels), which leads to more satisfied building occupants and higher productivity

Impact of Lease Structures

For owner-occupied buildings, the owner bears the cost and enjoys the full financial benefit of energy efficiency improvements, which produces a natural motivation to consider cost-saving upgrades. In income-producing properties, the lease term defines how the costs and benefits of energy-saving upgrades would be allocated between landlord and tenants. This plays a large role in determining each party's motivation to pursue improvements.

There are three primary lease structures in commercial real estate (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007):

- *Gross lease*: The landlord pays all utility costs, and hence would capture any cost savings that result from an efficiency upgrade. In a gross lease, the landlord's motivation to invest in efficiency should be similar to that of the owner-occupant.
- Net lease: The tenants pay all utility costs and are the initial beneficiaries of the cost savings from efficiency upgrades. In a net lease, the landlord may be unmotivated to make upgrades due to an inability to realize the operational cost savings produced by those improvements. Tenants, on the other hand, may be reluctant to invest in upgrades to a building they do not own. Furthermore, in situations where the tenants' shares of savings are allocated based on their share of the building's rentable square feet, a tenant that occupies only a portion of the building could find itself in a situation where it funds the entire cost of an upgrade to its own space and receives a fraction of the resulting savings. These so-called "split incentives" can be a barrier to energy efficiency in landlord/tenant settings.
- Fixed-base lease: The landlord pays utility costs up to a fixed amount (typically in the context of a "base year" or "expense stop" calculation) with the remainder being borne by the tenant. In a fixed-base lease, the exact terms defining the fixed and variable expense portions, including how annual adjustments are made, determine the extent to which the landlord, the tenant or both enjoy the financial benefits of efficiency upgrades made during the lease term.

Adequate energy metering is also an important requirement for tracking and attributing energy project costs and savings. Sub-building level meters allow energy use to be attributed to specific building systems or spaces. In multi-tenant buildings, such meters interact with lease terms to define how project costs and savings may be passed on to tenants. The building's metering infrastructure has important implications for measurement and verification (M&V) and continuous improvement activities through O&M, which are discussed in Chapter 6 and 7.

Overcoming the Split Incentive

There are several approaches to overcoming the so-called "split incentive" described above. First, lease language could be crafted to ensure that the party that pays for an improvement is the one that receives the financial benefits, enabling that party to recoup the first cost of the said investment. Many leases include language that allows the first cost of an expense-reducing capital improvement to be passed through to the tenants at a pace that is in line with the energy cost savings that are enjoyed by those tenants. This mechanism is particularly helpful in the context of a net or fixed-base lease, where the typical lease structure offers limited means for the landlord to

recoup investments in efficiency.

Second, implementing a "green lease" can provide an even greater incentive for owners and tenants to cooperate in the pursuit and realization of energy cost savings. Such leases typically include provisions that make energy efficiency improvement a priority and help ensure that the party that pays for the increased efficiency is the party that primarily benefits from it. Examples of resources for executing green leases include the Building Owners and Managers Association (BOMA) International Commercial Lease and the California Sustainability Alliance's Green Leases Toolkit, both of which are included in the Additional Resources at the end of this section.

Finally, an increasing number of studies are noting that higher performing buildings appear to enjoy higher asset values, occupancy, and rental rates. These benefits provide strong financial motivation for landlords to invest in

efficiency upgrades even if their tenants would see all the direct cost savings initially.

Building Financial Performance

In an income-producing property setting, the energy and non-energy benefits referenced above can result in either cost savings, increased rental income (through higher base rent or lower vacancy), or both. These benefits can drive improved financial performance for an incomeproducing building in the form of both higher net operating income and higher asset value.

Energy costs can comprise 30% or more of a building's operating expenses. But unlike some operating expenses, such as taxes and insurance, energy should not be considered a fixed cost.

In situations where the leases allow the landlord to capture the financial benefits of an expense-reducing capital project, that project holds the potential to boost the property's net operating income (NOI). NOI may also increase if the project enhances the property's ability to attract or retain tenants. If the property is perceived to have lower operating expenses or a "greener" profile in the wake of the improvement, base rents may increase, which also improves the property's NOI.

EXAMPLE OF ENERGY SAVINGS IMPACT ON ASSET VALUE

Consider a 100,000-ft² building with an annual energy cost of \$1.20/ft². If an efficiency upgrade costing \$1.00/ft² reduces annual energy expenses by 15%, this equates to \$18,000 in annual cost savings. At an 8% capitalization rate, this translates into a \$225,000 increase in asset value, which is more than twice the project's first cost.

Assuming a stable capitalization rate, incremental NOI has the potential to increase the building's appraised value. A common method for appraising income-producing property is called the "Income Approach" where the NOI is divided by a "capitalization rate," which can be described as the minimum rate of return required by an investor who purchases the property without the use of leverage.

Asset Value = NOI / Capitalization Rate

Increases in asset value are important whenever a building is sold or refinanced. Valuation increases are also important when an income-property owner needs to demonstrate an increase in equity; for example, in the context of periodic portfolio assessments.

Risks Associated with Inaction

The preceding sections of this guide illustrate how planning and implementing energy-saving upgrades requires proactive decision-making and some level of initial financial outlay. Energy and non-energy benefits will soon pay back the initial investment, but there are definite organizational challenges to overcome when energy efficiency is considered alongside the wide range of other ongoing activities and priorities. Improving energy performance takes effort and there are some risks to consider; however, there are market-related and regulatory risks associated with *inaction* that building owners should also consider.

Market Risk

In recent years, energy efficient buildings have begun to demand a premium on the commercial real estate market (Eichholtz, Kok and Quigley, 2009). As market awareness of energy issues grows and tenants increasingly demand the disclosure of building energy performance scores (e.g., ENERGY STAR score), the market value gap between high performance and lower performance buildings will continue to widen.

Energy prices represent another source of market risk to building owners. Energy prices have proven to be tremendously volatile in recent years. The potential for future price increases should be considered in long-term financial planning (Landsberg, Lord and Carlson, 2009).

Regulatory Risk

The threat of climate change has put the high energy use of buildings front and center in efforts to reduce national energy use and carbon emissions (Landsberg, Lord and Carlson, 2009). If policymakers choose to regulate energy and carbon as a way to reduce energy consumption, energy producers will likely pass on the additional costs to energy consumers. An energy efficient building would be less impacted by this cost increase than inefficient buildings.

Estimating Project Value

Understanding the benefits of energy efficiency and the risks of the status quo provides a compelling argument for energy efficiency upgrades. Once motivated, building owners will need to develop a project-specific business case that will ensure that the project meets long-term cost-effectiveness requirements. The following analysis methods quantify a project's overall financial impact in different ways, and the benefits and drawbacks of each approach are summarized.

Simple Payback Method

The most simple and commonly used financial analysis method is simple payback. Simple payback is defined as the time, in years, for a project's cumulative annual savings to equal its upfront cost. For example, if a lighting retrofit costs \$100,000 and saves \$15,000 in annual energy costs, its simple payback would be 6.7 years.

Simple payback does not take into account any benefits or costs that occur after the initial investment has been recouped. A project can initially appear to be unattractive when viewed through the lens of simple payback period, while a more complete economic analysis reveals it to be a highly profitable investment. Life-cycle cost (LCC) analysis (see below) is more effective at identifying the best project option, once the costs and benefits of each alternative are carefully analyzed and expressed in present value terms.

Net Present Value (NPV)

NPV offers a more rigorous analysis than simple payback by not only extending the analysis to include all cash flows over the useful life of the project, but also accounting for the time value of money. The project's cash flows include the first cost, energy cost savings (which may be assumed to increase with rising energy prices), and all other costs and benefits, such as O&M costs and any salvage value at the end of the analysis term. The calculation of a project's NPV depends on the discount rate selected as well as the length of the analysis term.

Discount rate is often defined as the investor's minimum acceptable rate of return for an investment whose length and risk profile match those of the project being evaluated. In an NPV analysis, the discount rate is used to determine the present value of each cash flow, adjusting all cash outflows and inflows over the life of the project to comparable dollar amounts today. The choice of a discount rate is critical; the chosen rate should reflect the rate of return that could be earned on an investment of similar risk and duration.

A positive NPV indicates that the present value of the cash inflows is greater than the present value of the cash outflows over the analysis term. A negative NPV indicates that the investment required is greater than the project's return, once all of the cash outflows and inflows are reduced to their present values and summed. Using the same lighting retrofit example, the present value of future cash flows, assuming an 8% discount rate and a 12-year useful life of the lighting equipment is calculated as \$106,560. Subtracting the upfront project cost of \$100,000 produces an NPV of \$6,560.

NPV is the primary metric used for economic analysis of the measures presented in this guide. See Appendix 10.4 for a detailed discussion of the NPV methodology as it is applied in this guide. The Additional Resources at the end of this section offers publicly available tools to aid in NPV calculations.

Internal Rate of Return (IRR) and Modified Internal Rate of Return (MIRR)

IRR is related to NPV as it defines, for a given series of cash flows and a specific analysis term, the discount rate that would result in an NPV of zero. Investors sometimes compare their discount rate (or "hurdle rate") to a project's IRR.

A significant shortcoming of IRR is that it assumes that all cash inflows over the life of the investment can be reinvested at the IRR itself. In most cases, this is an unrealistic assumption. Fortunately, an alternative metric can be calculated: Modified Internal Rate of Return ("MIRR," which is sometimes called, "Adjusted Internal Rate of Return" or "AIRR"). MIRR allows the user to specify the rate at which cash inflows will be reinvested during the analysis term, yielding a financial metric that is more reasonable than IRR.

Life-Cycle Cost (LCC)

As the name implies, life-cycle cost analysis considers all cash inflows and outflows over the useful life of the project, reducing each flow to its present value. When two or more mutually exclusive alternatives are being evaluated, the one with the lowest life-cycle cost should be selected. That alternative will represent the lowest cost when expressed in present value terms. NPV, discussed above, is a form of LCC analysis.

There are many resources available that provide more detail and tools for calculating LCC, including the National Institute of Standard and Technology's Life-Cycle Costing Manual and online Building Life-Cycle Cost Program tool. The Rocky Mountain Institute also offers a Microsoft Excel®-based LCC calculator called LCCAid. See Additional Resources at the end of this section for a listing of these and other available tools.

Choosing a Financial Analysis Method

The basic characteristics of several commonly used financial analysis methods have been described; however, there are many additional considerations specific to each method and for choosing between methods. Some additional analytical considerations include:

- Double counting. Some measures have interrelated energy savings and thus financial impacts. It is important to avoid double-counting savings to avoid skewing the analysis.
- Assumptions about future values. Future cash flows are dependent on dynamic variables such as energy prices. A simple sensitivity analysis can reveal how changes in these assumptions would impact project value.
- The audience for the analysis. Some decision makers are only comfortable with certain methods of analysis. This human factor is a key consideration when selecting an approach.

Generally, in situations where one needs to decide between mutually exclusive alternatives (e.g., one needs to select a single chiller from a field of many possibilities), LCC methods offer a more realistic portrayal of project economics. LCC is more rigorous because it accounts for all cash outflows and inflows over the analysis term and uses time value of money to adjust each cash flow to its present value.

In situations where one needs to decide the order in which non-mutually exclusive alternatives should be funded (e.g., one needs to choose which of six potential energy-saving projects should be funded given limited capital), one should first calculate the NPV of each alternative (ensuring that no alternative has a negative NPV), and then rank the proposed projects in order of descending MIRR so that they may be approved and funded in that order. Taking this approach ensures the highest and best use of limited capital.

The resources and considerations referenced in this section should be considered a starting point for building a solid business case for energy efficiency projects. While sound engineering and financial analyses are essential to a project's success, equally important is the alignment of all groups within an organization to achieve a common goal. With participation from both the facility team and management team in the creation of the business case, a project will have a much higher likelihood of successful execution.

2.6 KEY POINTS

- Improved building energy efficiency can reduce operational costs, and in the case of incomeproducing properties, provide incremental net operating income and asset value.
- In addition to energy cost savings, energy efficiency improvements can have significant non-energy benefits, including extended equipment life, increased lease rates, better indoor environmental quality, improved occupant satisfaction, improved sustainability and associated marketing value.
- Improving building performance is a risk management strategy; various market and policy risks can be reduced by improving energy efficiency.
- Simple payback period and internal rate of return are both popular metrics; however, both have their shortcomings. Modified internal rate of return, net present value and life-cycle cost are preferred, and their proper use depends on whether the decision being made involves "mutually exclusive" or "nonmutually exclusive" alternatives.

Additional Resources

- BOMA, "BOMA International Commercial Lease: Guide to Sustainable and Energy Efficient Leasing for High Performance Buildings": A guide that helps property professionals execute a lease that addresses building operations and performance. Available for purchase; www.boma.org.
- California Sustainability Alliance, Green Leases Toolkit: An online toolkit that provides templates for implementing a green lease. Available for free download online; www.sustainca.org.
- Capital E, "The Costs and Financial Benefits of Green Buildings", 2003: A report that investigates the financial viability of investing in "sustainable" or "green" building practices. Available for free download online; www.cap-e.com.
- Green Building Finance Consortium, "Value Beyond Cost Savings", 2010: A guide to underwriting sustainable properties. Available for free download online; www.greenbuildingfc.com.
- Department of Energy, *Energy Calculators & Software* webpage: A list of resources related to estimating energy use of equipment and potential energy savings of efficiency measures. www.eere.energy.gov/calculators/buildings.html.
- California Commissioning Collaborative, *Retrocommissioning Toolkit*: Retrocommissioning online resources, including spreadsheet tools to perform energy savings calculations. Available for free download online; www.cacx.org.
- Rocky Mountain Institute, LCCAid: An Excel-based tool designed to present the results of a LCC analysis in a meaningful and compelling form for key decision makers. Available for free download online; www.retrofitdepot.org.
- Environmental Protection Agency, Cash Flow Opportunity Calculator: Excel-based cash flow analysis tool that includes NPV calculation and estimated cost of delaying efficiency upgrades. Available for free download online; www.energystar.gov.
- National Institute of Standard and Technology (NIST), "Life Cycle Costing Manual", 1995: A guide to understanding the LCC methodology and criteria established by the Federal Energy Management Program. Available for free download online; www.nist.gov.
- Department of Energy, Building Life Cycle Cost program: An LCC analysis software program designed for government projects but applicable to commercial projects. Available for free download online; www.eere.energy.gov.
- Pacific Northwest National Lab (PNNL), Facility Energy Decision System: A software tool that identifies energy efficiency improvement opportunities and completes detailed retrofit project analyses across a wide variety of building types. Available for free download online; www.pnl.gov.
- Environmental Protection Agency, "Building Upgrade Manual", 2008: A strategic guide for planning and implementing a profitable energy saving building upgrade following a five-stage process. Chapter 1 discusses Investment Analysis. Available for free download online; www.energystar.gov.

- ASHRAE, "Energy Efficiency Guide for Existing Commercial Buildings: The Business Case for Building Owners & Managers", 2009: A guide to making the business case for efficiency upgrades; includes discussion of cash flow analysis methods. Available for purchase; www.techstreet.com.
- Environmental Protection Agency, "A Retrocommissioning Guide for Building Owners", 2007: A comprehensive guide to EBCx projects; includes sections on lease structures and impacts to building financial metrics. Available for free download; www.peci.org.
- BetterBricks, "The High Performance Portfolio Framework": A strategic guide to improving building performance; The "Commit" chapter includes discussion on developing a business case for efficiency upgrades. Available for free download; www.betterbricks.com.

2.7 Financial Assistance for Energy Efficiency Projects

Defining an approach for financing is a key step in creating the business case for an energy efficiency project. The approach to financing includes determining the source of funds to pay upfront costs and identifying

ABOUT THIS SECTION

- Purchase options
- Utility and government incentives

incentives that may substantially reduce those costs. This section provides an overview of the most common purchase options and some of the incentives available that may improve a project's financial attractiveness.

Purchase Options

A building owner has two primary routes to fund the upfront costs of an energy efficiency project: purchase of equipment and services, or performance contracting. In addition, utility and government incentives can be leveraged to reduce total project costs.

Debt

While an owner may use cash to purchase the services and equipment associated with an energy efficiency project, the most common way to finance a project is through borrowing. When considering this option, it's recommended to research low-interest loans specifically tailored to energy efficiency projects (see "Utility Incentives" below).

Government loans or loan guarantees are often available at multiple levels (local, state, and federal). Many of these loan programs were historically limited to energy retrofits in public buildings, but have recently been extended to commercial buildings.

Performance Contracting

Performance contracting is an alternative to conventional project financing. Under a performance contract, an energy service company (ESCO) delivers turnkey energy efficiency projects, with the project cost recovered over time out of energy savings. The ESCO will typically complete an audit, obtain contractor bids, manage the installation, and finance the project (Landsberg, Lord and Carlson, 2009). Energy cost savings are then shared between the ESCO and the building owner, with the ESCO's share of savings paying for the ESCO's services, including the cost of capital. See Figure 2.6.



Figure 2.6. Distribution of Energy Cost Savings through Performance Contracting

Performance contracting addresses many of the common barriers that delay projects. Some of the key benefits include:

- Building owners avoid upfront project costs because the ESCO finances the project
- ESCOs provide technical expertise for implementing measures
- Risk may be reduced by including a savings guarantee in the project contract

Performance contracts are complicated by the technical nature of a large energy efficiency project and the complex and nuanced calculations they require. Measurement and verification of savings becomes a critical and sometimes the controversial part of the contract and project, especially for larger investments where the contract term may exceed ten years. In response to the complexity of designing and executing performance contracts, several organizations offer detailed guidance on energy performance contracting. These resources are described in the Additional Resources below.

The primary disadvantage of performance contracting is that the owner does not see the full benefit of reduced operating costs during the period of the contract. Further, the ESCO's cost of capital has a significant influence on the project economics. Some building owners may be able to secure financing at better rates than the ESCO, in which case the benefit of a performance contract is reduced. On the other hand, ESCOs have a wealth of knowledge about energy efficiency measures, and they may be a valuable project partner even without a performance contract.

Utility and Government Incentives

Leveraging incentives available through utility programs can be an effective way to reduce a project's total cost. There are numerous programs available offering cash rebates to help make an energy efficiency project more financially attractive. The availability of incentives is time and location dependent. To compile an up-to-date list of options, the Database of State Incentives for Renewables and Efficiency (DSIRE) provides a good starting point. Utility representatives are also often able to describe opportunities that relate to your facility. It's worth noting that the incentives usually are issued upon project completion, so the owner will still need to make the full upfront investment.

Utility "On-Bill Finance"

Some utilities have started financing energy efficiency retrofits through On-Bill Finance. On Bill Finance offers utility customers the opportunity to receive a utility payment for a retrofit and then repay the utility through a charge on the utility bill, which is typically offset by project savings. As with performance contracting, this can be a useful way to finance a project but will result in the owner not seeing the full benefit of the savings until the financing is repaid.

Tax Relief

There are also financial incentives available in the form of tax relief, offered by all levels of government, but dependent on location. The primary tax relief offered by the federal government is the Commercial Buildings Tax Deduction, which offers up to \$1.80/sf for projects that achieve at least 50% energy cost savings (extended through 2013 at time of publication). To demonstrate 50% savings, participating buildings are required to be modeled in a qualifying software program (U.S. Department of Energy, 2011b).

An additional tax relief mechanism that has been tested in local government pilot programs throughout the U.S. is Property Assessed Clean Energy (PACE) financing. By allowing building owners to finance retrofit projects as a property tax assessment, PACE financing programs result in more favorable lending rates compared to traditional loans.

Additional Resources

- Department of Energy, Database of State Incentives for Renewables and Efficiency (DSIRE): An online database of government and utility incentives available throughout the U.S.; www.dsireusa.org.
- Department of Energy, Tax Incentives for Commercial Buildings webpage: Includes information related to the "Commercial Buildings Tax Deduction"; www.eere.energy.gov/buildings/tax_commercial.html.
- Department of Energy, *Energy Savings Performance Contracts* webpage: Extensive documentation of federal experience with performance contracts; www.eere.energy.gov/femp/financing/espcs.html.
- BOMA, BOMA Energy Performance Contract (BEPC) model: A performance contracting toolkit that includes boilerplates documents, including RFPs and contracts. Available for free download; www.boma.org.
- Capital E, "Energy Efficiency Financing: Models and Strategies," 2011: A report that maps financing models and strategies that can help accelerate bank and institutional capital participation in scaling energy efficiency financing. Available for free download; www.cap-e.com.
- National Association of Energy Service Companies (NAESCO): Resource for list of qualified ESCOs; www.naesco.org.

2.7 KEY POINTS

- Commercial building owners' two primary options for procuring energy efficiency upgrades are cash or conventional lending, and performance contracting.
- Incentives in the form of special loans tailored to energy efficiency upgrades, tax relief, and utility rebates can be leveraged to reduce a project's total costs.

3 Existing Building Commissioning (EBCx)

Significant energy savings can often be achieved with minimal risk and capital outlay by improving building operations and restructuring maintenance procedures. Operations and maintenance (O&M) includes two components: "operations" focuses on the control and performance optimization of equipment, systems, and assemblies, while "maintenance" typically refers to routine, periodic physical exercises conducted to prevent the failure or decline of building equipment and assemblies. This process of improving O&M procedures is a key component of existing building commissioning (EBCx), which is a quality-oriented process for investigating and optimizing the performance of a facility and its systems to meet the current needs of the facility.

An EBCx process usually consists of four phases: planning, investigation, implementation, and hand-off. The EPA's "A Retrocommissioning Guide for Building Owners" includes a detailed discussion of the activities that take place in each of these phases. Note that the terms "EBCx" and "retrocommissioning" (RCx) are used interchangeably. The EBCx process may vary slightly for specific projects, but most projects follow the process shown in Figure 3.1.

Much of the effort, and cost, of EBCx is applied during the Investigation Phase, where the EBCx provider works with the building operators to conduct an in-depth investigation into building operations, to gain a detailed



Figure 3.1. EBCx Process

understanding of the systems and assemblies and to identify operational improvements. About half of the overall project cost is devoted to the EBCx provider's work on the project, which includes this in-depth investigation. The other half is devoted to implementing the measures.

EBCx is generally recommended even when deeper retrofits are being considered, in order to optimize building system operations prior to designing and implementing the retrofits. Besides being a highly cost-effective strategy for reducing energy usage, EBCx can help reduce other O&M costs besides energy, and help ensure the persistence of proper operation. It provides a good first step on the road to increased energy performance, whether using a staged or integrated approach (see Section 2.5 "Planning for Energy Performance Improvements").

This chapter first discusses O&M measure options that are suitable for most retail buildings. The O&M Measure Summary Table provides a comprehensive list of O&M measures that could be identified and implemented as part of an EBCx project. The measures included in this list were developed by evaluating the most common and cost-effective measure options being implemented in retail buildings. For more detailed information about each O&M measure, refer to Appendix 10.5.

A selection of these measures is then grouped in recommended packages for a representative retail building. These packages have been subjected to careful energy and financial analysis. The Energy Plus modeling results of the EBCx recommended packages of measures resulted in an average energy savings of 15% across the five primary climate zones. As a point of comparison, Mills (2009) found 16% median energy savings among hundreds of EBCx projects across the country.

Next, additional considerations for O&M measures and the EBCx process are offered that address factors that can influence cost-effectiveness, and aspects to consider when evaluating O&M measures. Because all buildings are unique and have particular needs and opportunities for energy upgrades, building owners are encouraged to think about how these aspects will influence their projects.

This section concludes with case studies of retail buildings that have successfully implemented O&M measures as part of an EBCx project. These case studies offer insight into the process that retail building owners went through in completing their EBCx project, and highlight the energy savings and financial results of select real world projects.

3.1 O&M Measure Summary Table

Table 3.1 lists all O&M measure options investigated in this guide. Appendix 10.5 provides a discussion of the technical details of each of these measures.

| | Measure Number and Description | | Ар | plicable | То | | | |
|----------------------|--|----------------|-----------|----------|------|-----------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| System | | Hot & Humid | Hot & Dry | Marine | Cold | Very Cold | Stage (see Section 2.5) | Appendix Page # Reference |
| Lighting | L1. Calibrate exterior lighting photocells | RP | RP | RP | RP | RP | 1 | 127 |
| | E1. Reduce envelope leakage | RP | RP | RP | RP | RP | 1 | 127 |
| Envelope | E2. Replace worn out weather stripping at exterior doors | RP | RP | RP | RP | RP | 1 | 127 |
| | H1. Clean cooling and heating coils, and comb heat exchanger fins | RP | RP | RP | RP | RP | 1 | 128 |
| | H2. Revise air filtration system | RP | RP | RP | RP | RP | 1 | 128 |
| | H3. Add equipment lockouts based on outside air temperature | RP | RP | RP | RP | RP | 1 | 128 |
| | H4. Reprogram HVAC timeclocks to minimize run time | RP | RP | RP | RP | RP | 1 | 129 |
| HVAC | H5. Optimize outdoor air damper control | RP | RP | RP | RP | RP | 1 | 129 |
| | H6. Repair airside economizer | RP | RP | RP | RP | RP | 1 | 129 |
| | H7. Implement a night purge cycle | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 130 |
| | H8. Correct refrigerant charge | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 130 |
| | H9. Increase deadband between heating and cooling setpoints | RP | RP | RP | RP | RP | 1 | 130 |
| Service hot water | S1. Replace plumbing fixture faucets with low flow faucets with sensor control | RP | RP | RP | RP | RP | 1 | 131 |

Table 3.1. O&M Measure Summary Table

RP = measure is part of recommended package

O = measure is not part of recommended package but is an option

3.2 EBCx Recommended Packages

Tables 3.2 and 3.3 summarize the results of the energy and financial analysis of the recommended packages of O&M measures, and identify which measures are included for each climate zone.

At-A-Glance Results

| | Site Energy U | se Intensity (EUI |) (kBtu/sf/yr) | Annual Energy Cost per Square Foot | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|--|--|
| | Baseline | Post-EBCx | % Reduction from Baseline | Baseline | Post-EBCx | Reduction from Baseline | | |
| Hot & Humid | 107 | 93 | 13% | \$2.75 | \$2.39 | \$0.36 | | |
| Hot & Dry | 103 | 87 | 15% | \$2.71 | \$2.36 | \$0.35 | | |
| Marine | 90 | 78 | 14% | \$2.30 | \$2.01 | \$0.29 | | |
| Cold | 100 | 85 | 15% | \$2.83 | \$2.43 | \$0.40 | | |
| Very Cold | 102 | 86 | 16% | \$2.49 | \$2.19 | \$0.30 | | |
| Average | 100 | 86 | 15% | \$2.62 | \$2.28 | \$0.34 | | |

 Table 3.2.
 EBCx Recommended Packages - Results of Common Metrics

Retail Buildings

| System | Measured Description | Climate Zone | Appendix Page # Ref. |
|----------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| Lighting | L1. Calibrate exterior lighting photocells | All | 127 |
| Envelope | E1. Reduce envelope leakage | All | 127 |
| Envelope | E2. Replace worn out weather stripping at exterior doors | All | 127 |
| HVAC | H1. Clean cooling and heating coils, and comb heat exchanger fins | All | 128 |
| HVAC | H2. Revise air filtration system | All | 128 |
| HVAC | H3. Add equipment lockouts based on outside air temperature | All | 128 |
| HVAC | H4. Reprogram HVAC timeclocks to minimize run time | All | 129 |
| HVAC | H5. Optimize outdoor air damper control | All | 129 |
| HVAC | H6. Repair airside economizer | All, except hot-humid | 129 |
| HVAC | H9. Increase deadband between heating and cooling setpoints | All | 130 |
| Service Hot Water | S1. Replace plumbing fixture faucets with low flow faucets with sensor control | All | 131 |

| Table 3.3. | EBCx | Recommended | Package | Measures |
|------------|------|-------------|---------|----------|
|------------|------|-------------|---------|----------|

The EBCx package is the same for all five climate zones, with the following exception: the "Repair airside economizer" measure is not included in the Hot-Humid package, since airside economizers are typically not used in hot and humid climates, and the reference building for Miami does not include an airside economizer system.

Rationale for Recommended Measures

The measures in the EBCx package were chosen based upon their frequency of occurrence on EBCx projects, ease of implementation, and likelihood of implementation.

Note that the measures included in the recommended package are only a subset of the measures listed in Table 3.1 in Section 3.1. An EBCx process typically identifies many opportunities for improved O&M and energy performance. Often, some of those opportunities are not implemented, for reasons such as budgeting, scheduling, and future planned work that would affect the measure. The measures in the EBCx package were chosen as a representative mix of measures that would be implemented as part of an EBCx process.

Energy Savings

The energy and demand savings for the recommended EBCx packages are shown in Table 3.4. These values were determined by applying the measures to the retail reference building described in Appendix 10.1.

| | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site (EUI) Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage | Source EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/ yr) | Savings as % of Total Source Usage | | |
|-------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Hot & Humid | 100,200 | 19 | 150 | 14 | 14% | 40 | 13% | | |
| Hot & Dry | 89,200 | 23 | 720 | 15 | 15% | 38 | 14% | | |
| Marine | 60,600 | 20 | 1,000 | 12 | 14% | 23 | 12% | | |
| Cold | 67,900 | 20 | 1,300 | 15 | 15% | 34 | 13% | | |
| Very Cold | 54,000 | 18 | 2,200 | 16 | 16% | 31 | 13% | | |

Table 3.4. EBCx Recommended Package - Energy Savings Results

The source EUI savings are calculated by the site EUI savings from simulation and the site-to-source conversion factors from five different utility companies (Florida Power & Light, Nevada Power, Puget Sound, Chicago ComEd, and Minisota Power). The site-to-source conversion factors are calculated by the weighting factors for each fuel type. As shown, implementation of O&M measures as part of an EBCx process can yield significant energy savings. The overall reductions in building energy usage shown in Table 3.4 are similar to the range cited in research on actual EBCx projects (Mills, 2009).

Financial Analysis

The cost of individual measures can vary greatly, depending on the baseline condition of the building and the work involved in implementing the measures. Studies have shown that the average cost for an EBCx project is \$0.30/sf. For smaller buildings such as the 24,692 sf retail reference building, this value will be higher, to the order of \$0.60/sf (Mills, 2009). Applying this value to the 24,692 sf retail reference building and applying inflation rates for the past two years gives an overall EBCx package cost, including EBCx provider costs and measure implementation costs, of \$15,100 (Table 3.5).

| | Total Measure Costs | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (Years) | Net Present Value |
|-------------|------------------------|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$15,100 | \$8,910 | \$O | \$8,910 | 1.7 | \$51,000 |
| Hot & Dry | \$15,100 | \$8,680 | \$O | \$8,680 | 1.7 | \$48,900 |
| Marine | \$15,100 | \$6,950 | \$0 | \$6,950 | 2.2 | \$33,100 |
| Cold | \$15,100 | \$10,100 | \$O | \$10,100 | 1.5 | \$61,600 |
| Very Cold | \$15,100 | \$7,370 | \$0 | \$7,370 | 2.0 | \$37,000 |

| Table 3.5. | EBCx Re | commended | Packages | Financial | Analysis Result | t |
|------------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------------|---|

As shown, EBCx has a quick simple payback and positive net present value, making it an attractive method to achieve energy savings. Studies have shown that EBCx has a simple payback of 1.1 years, on average, based on energy savings (Mills, 2009). Note that the "Measure Costs" shown in the table are the overall EBCx project costs, including the cost of the EBCx provider and the cost of implementing the measures.

Non-energy benefits, such as improved thermal comfort and extended equipment life, can also be achieved by the EBCx process. Studies have estimated the median non-energy impacts of EBCx at \$0.18/ft² (Mills, 2004). This is significant, when compared to the median energy savings of \$0.29/ft² related to EBCx (Mills 2009). While there

may be savings that are realized beyond the energy savings reported in the table above, some costs may also increase. Additional O&M expenses may be required to maintain optimal energy performance after the EBCx process. For this analysis, the additional non-energy costs and benefits were assumed to cancel out, resulting in zero net impact on O&M expenses.

To maintain the energy benefits related to O&M measures, it's important to maintain the performance of the related equipment and systems through periodic monitoring. The financial analysis assumes that recommissioning is performed every four years to maintain the persistence of benefits, and that, as a result of this periodic recommissioning, the measure life of EBCx is 20 years. The cost of recommissioning is usually less than the cost of initial EBCx. For the financial analysis, the recommissioning cost is estimated to be two-thirds of the initial EBCx cost. This recommissioning cost is not identified separately in the table above, but it is included in the net present value calculation.

3.3 Additional Considerations

The O&M measures proposed in the recommended packages above and comprehensive O&M measure list in Appendix 10.5 provide a starting point for measure options to be considered for most retail buildings. However, not all measures will be applicable to all buildings, since all buildings are unique. Moreover, other measures may be applicable to a specific building that aren't included in the measure list. The EBCx process, which includes an in-depth investigation into building operations, will identify opportunities for improved performance of the building, including energy performance, occupant comfort, O&M effort, and equipment performance. The extent of the opportunities identified will be partly dependent on the comprehensiveness of the EBCx scope.

Building owners considering implementing the EBCx process will benefit from consulting the detailed description of the O&M measures in Appendix 10.5 to gain an understanding of the types of measures typically implemented as part of an EBCx project. That appendix includes a discussion of each measure's technical characteristics, special considerations, and technical assumptions for implementing the measure in the reference building.

When evaluating O&M measures to investigate in more detail for a specific building, the following aspects could be considered to help narrow the options to the most feasible measures:

▶ Is the measure applicable to the systems and assemblies in the building?

Certain measures may not be feasible due to the constraints of the installed systems. For example, adding equipment lockouts based on outside air temperature may not be feasible for some types of HVAC systems.

▶ Is the measure relevant to the operations of the building?

Measures that affect indoor environmental quality (IEQ) should be closely evaluated and considered, since they may impact occupant comfort. Also, the capabilities of the service contractors and operations staff should be considered when evaluating measures. Do the contractors and staff have the necessary skills and knowledge to support the measure? If not, is there additional training that they can receive?

How difficult will it be to ensure that the measure persists?

After measures are implemented, they require periodic monitoring to ensure that the benefits of the measures are realized over time. Sufficient resources and strategies must be put into place to ensure measure persistence.

Are there planned retrofits that may wipe out the EBCx measure?

If a facility has scheduled retrofits in the near future, it may make sense to delay implementation of EBCx measures until those retrofits have occurred. For example, if the exterior lighting will soon be upgraded to more efficient fixtures, it may not be worth calibrating the existing fixtures' integral photocells before the retrofit.

The cost of EBCx is an important consideration for most building owners. Much of the cost of EBCx relates to the EBCx provider cost – for the planning, investigation, and hand-off phases of a typical EBCx project (Mills, 2009). And most of the EBCx provider cost is spent during the in-depth investigation portion of the project. While the cost of implementing O&M measures is typically low, it's important to also consider the EBCx provider effort, which is necessary to identify the O&M opportunities. EBCx providers are typically better suited for managing the EBCx process than in-house staff or service contractors, for the following reasons (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007):

- The in-house staff or service contractors may not have the resources to lead the process, or the skills to perform the in-depth investigation.
- A third party EBCx provider offers a "second set of eyes," with significant experience to draw upon and without biased notions about how the building should perform.
- EBCx providers have the specialized tools for performing the work e.g., data loggers, functional test forms, power monitors
- EBCx providers have the necessary analytic skills and resources for diagnosing performance issues and determining the cost-effectiveness of identified improvements.

Many factors contribute to the cost-effectiveness of an EBCx project, and some of these factors can be identified prior to starting an EBCx project. Some indicators of a good EBCx building candidate include:

- ▶ High, unjustified energy use
- Low performing building equipment or control systems (high failure rate)
- Direct digital controls
- Experienced and available in-house staff
- ▶ Up-to-date building documentation

These are just a few of the factors that should be considered. An experienced EBCx provider can help determine if a building is a good candidate for EBCx or not. To help determine a building's suitability for EBCx and to give greater confidence in proceeding with an EBCx project, an ASHRAE Level I energy audit can be conducted.

Building occupants can also signal the suitability of a building for EBCx. A building with a high number of occupant complaints is often a good candidate for EBCx. In such a building, the O&M measures that will result from an EBCx project will achieve energy savings and may also provide the additional benefit of helping to retain occupants. The building commissioning industry suggests that it is best practice to engage building occupants during both investigation and persistence phases of commissioning (Building Commissioning Association, 2008).

O&M Case Study: Wada Kings Interiors

Wada King Interiors* is an interior design and furniture retail store located in Live Oak, CA. The store's showroom was having trouble receiving consistent heating and cooling from the building's HVAC system. Instead of conditioned air, the HVAC system would push ambient air into the space.

Wada King Interiors leveraged a local utility program that offered incentives for HVAC system tune-ups with the aim of optimizing system controls, setpoints, and operations to run as efficiently as possible. The utility program facilitated a local contractor to inspect the building's HVAC system and make recommendations for how to fix the problem as well as improve the efficiency of the system.

The contractor cleaned the cooling and heating coils, which fixed the air quality problem, and also adjusted the refrigerant charge and the thermostat's schedule. The result was a more effective, and efficient HVAC system, with an estimated \$2,640 annual savings in electricity costs. With the financial assistance of the utility program, the store didn't have any out of pocket expense and is now saving an estimated 4% of energy use compared to before the retrofit.

| Project Costs | Financial Incentives | Net Cost to Owner |
|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| \$875 | \$875 | \$O |

| Estimated Annual Electricity Savings | Estimated Annual Gas Savings | Estimated Annual Energy \$ Savings | Simple Payback |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 16.600 kWh | 150 therms | \$2,640 | 0 years |

| Estimated I | Energy Use | Estimated Intensit | Estimated % Site Savings | |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----|
| Before | After | Before | After | 40/ |
| 1,350 MBtu/yr | 107 kBtu/ft²/yr | 4% | | |

*The O&M HVAC tune-up measures completed in this case study do not encompass the entire EBCx process.

Disclaimer: Reported energy savings results were provided by the building owner or a third party and have not been verified.

Quick Facts

Owner: Wada King Interiors Location: Live Oak, CA Gross Square Footage: 12,000 Post-retrofit EUI: 107 kBtu/sf/yr

Key Measures

- Complete thermostat adjustments
- Including revising schedules and adjusting unoccupied setpoints and fan modes
- Adjust refrigerant charge
- Clean cooling/heating coils on rooftop units



3.4 Additional Resources and Guides

For additional references related to the EBCx process and O&M measures discussed in this chapter, refer to the following.

General Guidance

- Environmental Protection Agency, "A Retrocommissioning Guide for Building Owners," 2007: A comprehensive guide to the EBCx process. Also includes case studies, sections on lease structures and impacts to building financial metrics. Available for free download online; www.peci.org.
- Mills (Lawrence Berkeley National Lab), "Building Commissioning: A Golden Opportunity for Reducing Energy Costs and Greenhouse Gas Emissions," 2009: An investigation of the cost-effectiveness of EBCx that leverages past EBCx project data. Available for free download online; www.lbl.gov.
- Environmental Protection Agency, "Building Upgrade Manual," 2008: A strategic guide for planning and implementing a profitable energy saving building upgrade following a five-stage process. Available for free download online; www.energystar.gov.
- U.S. Green Building Council, "Green Operations Guide: Integrating LEED into Commercial Property Management," 2011: A resource to assist building owners in reducing the environmental impact associated with commercial real estate operations, while also helping to facilitate LEED for Existing Buildings: O&M certification. Available for purchase online; www.usgbc.org.

Technical Guidance

- California Commissioning Collaborative: A source for case studies, tools, and templates related to EBCx projects; www.cacx.org
- ▶ BetterBricks: A source for advice and resources related to building operations; www.betterbricks.org.
- PECI, "A Study on Energy Savings and Measure Cost Effectiveness of Existing Building Commissioning," 2009: A cost-effectiveness analysis of EBCx on a measure by measure basis. Available for free download online; www.peci.org.
- PECI, "Functional Testing Guide," 2006: Guidance and sample tests for HVAC systems, as well as advice on how to achieve integrated operation. Available for free download online; www.peci.org.
- Building Operator Certification (BOC): A nationally recognized training and certification program for building operators. The BOC training focuses on improving an operator's ability to operate and maintain comfortable, energy efficient facilities. More information available at www.theboc.info.



Standard retrofit measures provide cost-effective and low-risk efficiency upgrade options for building owners who are limited to making incremental capital upgrades to their building. Standard retrofit measures include equipment, system and assembly retrofits. They are different from the EBCx process, which alters a building's O&M strategies based on an in-depth investigation, and from deep retrofits, which simultaneously retrofit equipment on multiple building systems using an integrated design approach. Standard retrofits are often staged, with one measure conducted after another. The sequencing of standard retrofit measures is important, as the impact of a retrofit to one system (e.g., lighting) will have an impact on other systems (reduced HVAC load). See the "Staged Approach" discussion in Section 2.5 "Planning for Energy Performance Improvements".

The scope of Chapter 4 is limited to standard retrofits, except for the Retrofit Measure Summary Table (see Section 4.1), which includes measures that could be implemented as part of either a standard retrofit project or a deep retrofit project. In other words, standard and deep retrofit measures are not mutually exclusive; a measure may be part of a standard retrofit project if implemented in a staged approach, but part of a deep retrofit project if implemented in a staged approach, but part of a deep retrofit project if considering retrofit measure options that are relevant for each climate zone.

Following the measure summary, recommended standard retrofit packages are presented. These packages for a representative retail building have been developed for five primary climate regions in the U.S. The measures included in the recommended packages were selected for their appropriateness and cost-effectiveness in each climate region and result in energy savings of up to 38% when coupled with implementation of a package of O&M measures. The energy savings and financial analysis for each recommended package takes into account interactive effects between building systems and other retrofit measures in the package to provide as accurate as possible expected results.

Next, additional considerations for standard retrofits are offered that address factors that can influence costeffectiveness, and aspects to consider when evaluating retrofit measures. Because all buildings are unique and have particular needs and opportunities for energy upgrades, building owners are encouraged to think about how these aspects will influence their projects.

Finally, case studies of retail buildings that have successfully implemented standard retrofit measures are provided to show the effectiveness of these retrofits in actual buildings. These case studies provide insight into the process the retail building owners went through for completing their standard retrofit project, and exhibit the energy savings and financial results achieved by real world projects.

4.1 Retrofit Measure Summary Table

Table 4.1 lists all standard and deep retrofit measure options investigated in this guide. Appendix 10.6 provides a discussion of the technical details of each of these measures, along with an energy savings and financial analysis for each measure.

| | | | Ap | plicable | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| System | Measure Number and Description | | Hot & Dry | Marine | Cold | Very Cold | Stage (see Section 2.5) | Appendix Page # Reference |
| Lighting | L2. Install occupancy sensors to control interior lighting | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 133 |
| | L3. Add daylight harvesting | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | 2 | 134 |
| | L4. Re circuit and schedule lighting system by end use | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | 2 | 135 |
| | L5. Retrofit interior fixtures to reduce lighting power density by 13% | RP-S | RP-S | RP-S | RP-S | RP-S | 2 | 136 |
| | L6. Retrofit interior fixtures to reduce lighting power density by 24% | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 136 |
| | L7. Retrofit interior fixtures to reduce lighting power density by 58% | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | 2 | 136 |
| | L8. Install skylights and daylight harvesting | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | 2 | 139 |
| | L9. Retrofit exterior fixtures to reduce lighting power density, and add exterior lighting control | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | 2 | 141 |
| Plug & Process Loads | P1. Purchase energy efficient office and sales equipment | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 142 |
| | P2. Add advanced on/off control of common plug load equipment | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 143 |
| Envelope | E3. Replace windows and frames | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 144 |
| | E4. Install high R-Value roll-up receiving doors | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 145 |
| | E5. Install cool roof | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 146 |
| | E6. Add roof insulation | RP-D | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 147 |
| | E7. Add wall insulation | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 148 |
| | E8. Add overhangs to windows | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 149 |

Table 4.1. Retrofit Measure Summary Table

Table 4.1 (contd)

| | | | Ap | plicable | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| System | Measure Number and Description | | Hot & Dry | Marine | Cold | Very Cold | Stage (see Section 2.5) | Appendix Page # Reference |
| HVAC | H10. Adjust airside economizer damper control | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 151 |
| | H11. Add demand-controlled ventilation | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 151 |
| | H12. Replace RTUs with higher efficiency units | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | 3 | 152 |
| | H13. Replace RTUs with units that use evaporative cooling | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 154 |
| | H14. Replace RTUs with high efficiency VAV units | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 155 |
| | H15. Replace HVAC system with a dedicated outdoor air system | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | RP-D | 3 | 156 |
| | H16. Replace RTUs with air-to-air heat pumps | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 158 |
| | H17. Replace HVAC system with a displacement ventilation system | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 158 |
| | H18. Remove heat from front entry | 0 | 0 | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | RP- S&D | 3 | 159 |
| SHW | S2. Increase efficiency of service hot water system | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | N/A | 160 |
| Other | O1. Replace electric transformers with higher efficiency models | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | N/A | 162 |
| RP-S = measu RP-D = measu | ure is part of standard retrofit recommende | ed packa | ige | | | | | |

RP-S&D = measure is part of standard and deep retrofit recommended package

O = measure is not part of recommended package but is an option

4.2 Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages

Tables 4.2 and 4.3 summarize the results of the energy and financial analysis of the recommended packages of standard retrofit measures, and identify which measures are included for each climate zone.

At-A-Glance Results

 Table 4.2.
 Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages - Results of Common Metrics

| | Site Energy Use Intensity (EUI) Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | | | Site EUI F | Reduction | Annual Energy Cost per Square Foot | | |
|-------------|---|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | Baseline | Post- Standard Retrofit | Post- EBCx | Post-Standard Retrofit | Reduction beyond EBCx | Baseline | Post- Standard Retrofit | Reduction from Baseline |
| Hot & Humid | 107 | 73 | 13% | 32% | 18% | \$2.75 | \$1.98 | \$0.77 |
| Hot & Dry | 103 | 69 | 15% | 33% | 18% | \$2.71 | \$1.96 | \$0.75 |
| Marine | 90 | 58 | 14% | 36% | 22% | \$2.30 | \$1.55 | \$0.75 |
| Cold | 100 | 64 | 15% | 36% | 21% | \$2.83 | \$1.87 | \$0.96 |
| Very Cold | 102 | 63 | 16% | 38% | 22% | \$2.49 | \$1.65 | \$0.84 |
| Average | 100 | 66 | 15% | 35% | 20% | \$2.62 | \$1.80 | \$0.82 |

The retrofit measures included in the standard retrofit packages are shown in Table 4.3. The last measure, "Remove heat from front entry," is included in the Cold, Very Cold, and Marine standard retrofit packages only. The Hot-Humid and Hot-Dry standard retrofit packages do not include this measure.

| Table 4.3. Standard Retrofit Recommended Package Measur |
|---|
|---|

| System | Measure Description | Climate Zone | Appendix Page # Ref. |
|----------|---|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Lighting | L3. Add daylight harvesting | All | 134 |
| Lighting | L4. Re circuit and schedule lighting system by end use | All | 135 |
| Lighting | L5. Retrofit interior fixtures to reduce lighting power density by 13% | All | 136 |
| Lighting | Lighting L9. Retrofit exterior fixtures to reduce lighting power density, and add exterior lighting control | | 141 |
| HVAC | H18. Remove heat from front entry | Marine, Cold, Very Cold | 159 |

Rationale for Recommended Measures

The measures were chosen for inclusion in the standard retrofit package based on their high energy savings potential, high cost-effectiveness, and relatively simple implementation. These are representative of measures that building owners typically implement solely to realize energy savings. Often, owners will implement these measures before the affected equipment has reached the end of its useful life. For example, the exterior lighting measure may be implemented prior to the fixtures reaching the end of their service life. Note that other measures could be included as part of a standard retrofit package – the measures listed above were chosen as a representative example.

The measures included in the standard retrofit package either add functionality to existing systems, replace an existing system component with a more efficient version, or adjust an existing system to operate more efficiently. They are measures that typically do not require a design process as part of implementation, and usually do not represent changes to system types. For retail buildings, they are measures that can be implemented with minimal disruption to the store's normal operations.

The measures were also chosen for simplicity – they can be implemented concurrently or in any order, since the four load-based lighting measures do not impact the one HVAC measure. Other combinations of standard retrofit measures may benefit from a staged approach, as discussed previously in this guide.

Energy Savings

The analysis of the standard retrofit package assumes that O&M measures are implemented first, as part of an EBCx process, and then the retrofit measures shown in table 4.3 are implemented. This is estimated to result in savings of more than 30% of site energy usage, based on an analysis of the measures included in the packages using EnergyPlus. In the following table, each climate zone shows significant energy savings, with only small variation between the zones. For the savings of individual retrofit measures included in the package, see Appendix 10.6.

| | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage | Source EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/ yr) | Savings as % of Total Source Usage |
|-------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Hot & Humid | 240,000 | 30 | 140 | 34 | 32% | 94 | 31% |
| Hot & Dry | 225,000 | 34 | 610 | 34 | 33% | 90 | 32% |
| Marine | 193,000 | 31 | 1,400 | 32 | 36% | 64 | 35% |
| Cold | 200,000 | 29 | 2,000 | 36 | 36% | 91 | 34% |
| Very Cold | 185,000 | 29 | 3,200 | 39 | 38% | 86 | 36% |

Table 4.4. Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages - Results of Common Metrics

Financial Analysis

The financial metrics associated with the standard retrofit package in each climate zone are shown in the following table. These metrics include the O&M measures implemented as part of an EBCx process, and implementation of the retrofit measures shown in Table 4.3. As such, the initial savings were calculated as the difference between the energy use of the baseline reference building and the energy use after both EBCx and the installation of the standard retrofit package. For the financial metrics of individual retrofit measures included in the package, see Appendix 10.6.

As shown in Table 4.5, when combined with the savings from the EBCx process, the standard retrofit package has a fast simple payback and positive net present value, making it an attractive method to achieve energy savings.

| | Total Measure Costs | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (Years) | Net Present Value |
|-------------|------------------------|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$113,000 | \$29,000 | (\$220) | \$27,800 | 4.1 | \$116,000 |
| Hot & Dry | \$137,000 | \$27,400 | (\$260) | \$27,100 | 5.1 | \$90,800 |
| Marine | \$133,000 | \$25,500 | (\$250) | \$25,200 | 5.3 | \$77,000 |
| Cold | \$152,000 | \$34,000 | (\$280) | \$33,700 | 4.5 | \$131,000 |
| Very Cold | \$137,000 | \$28,100 | (\$250) | \$27,900 | 4.9 | \$95,500 |

 Table 4.5.
 Standard Retrofit Recommended Packages Financial Analysis Result

The financial analysis of the standard retrofit packages is based on the assumption that the original equipment is replaced before the end of its useful life. The annual cash flows used in the NPV calculation assumes that the original equipment would have been replaced with current technology at year 10 of the 20-year analysis period. After year 10, the energy savings were reduced by 50% to adjust for the improved baseline performance that would most likely have resulted if the original equipment were replaced at the end of its life.

The expected useful life of the standard retrofit package is assumed to be 20 years due to the periodic recommissioning efforts that are implemented throughout this timeframe. Additional costs required to maintain individual measures in the package with less than a 20 year life, such as the photocells and occupancy sensors, are reflected as increased annual O&M costs.

4.3 Additional Considerations

The standard retrofit measures proposed in the recommended packages above and comprehensive retrofit measure list in Appendix 10.6 provide a starting point for standard retrofit options to be considered for most retail buildings. However, not all measures will be applicable to all buildings, and there may be some other measures that are applicable to a specific building yet aren't included in the measure list. The standard retrofit measures presented in this guide are applicable to a theoretical reference building used to model the measures' savings, which has characteristics similar to common retail buildings in the U.S. See Appendix 10.1 for a detailed discussion of the reference building's characteristics and considerations and for how the energy savings results may be impacted by variations in building characteristics.

Building owners considering implementing specific retrofit measures should consult the detailed description of the retrofit measures in Appendix 10.6 to gain an understanding of the types of retrofit measures that can typically be implemented. That appendix includes a discussion of each measure's technical characteristics, special considerations, and technical assumptions for implementing the measure in the reference building.

When evaluating standard retrofit measures for application to a specific building, the following aspects besides measure cost-effectiveness could be considered to help narrow the options to the most feasible measures:

> Are the equipment or assemblies in the building nearing the end of their useful lives?

By identifying and evaluating equipment that is nearing the end of its life before it has failed, owners can evaluate multiple retrofit options considering all potential costs and benefits instead of just replacing the equipment with like equipment once it fails.

Is the measure relevant to the operations of the building?

The capabilities of the service contractors and/or operations staff should be considered when evaluating measures. Does the staff have the necessary skills and knowledge to support the measure? If not, is there additional training that they can receive?

Are there load-based retrofits that can be considered and implemented prior to HVAC retrofits?

As mentioned previously in this guide, using a staged approach for standard retrofits can produce greater savings and increased performance than just replacing systems and components with like-sized equipment. Implementing load-based retrofits first, which have an impact on the heating and cooling load, can help lower the cost of subsequent HVAC retrofits, improve the performance of HVAC systems, and reduce the overall energy use of the building.

Have the building characteristics changed over time in a way that could impact the retrofit?

When replacing equipment, it's important to evaluate whether or not the equipment should be replaced with likesized equipment. As load-based retrofits occur over time in a building (e.g., envelope, lighting), the load on the HVAC equipment can change, which can impact the necessary size of the equipment. Also, if building operating criteria have changed over time, this can also impact the new equipment. For example, if required lighting levels have changed, this could impact the number and layout of fixtures installed in a lighting retrofit.

Do energy codes apply to the retrofit?

Energy codes have minimum efficiency standards for most equipment installed in retail buildings. Prior to embarking on a retrofit project, it's important to ensure that the equipment being installed as part of the retrofit meets or exceeds local energy efficiency codes.

Are there incentives that can help increase the cost-effectiveness of a particular retrofit?

Many electric and gas utilities offer incentives for replacing old, inefficient equipment with new equipment that exceeds the code energy efficiency requirement. The local utility can provide information on incentive programs.

Will the retrofits be commissioned during implementation, to verify performance?

Commissioning helps verify that a system is operating as intended. To realize the energy savings related to retrofits, it's important that the retrofits be commissioned to ensure that the systems are operating correctly.

One of the most cost effective measures that can be implemented in buildings is not found in this chapter, because it does not fit neatly into the mold of retrofits. That measure is promoting occupant behaviors which will reduce energy consumption. Many building loads, notably plug loads, depend directly on occupant behavior. Others, such as HVAC operations, are at least strongly influenced by occupant behavior. Owners typically go to great lengths to shelter building occupants from the impacts of retrofits. Mitigating negative impacts during construction is obviously important, but a retrofit also presents an opportunity to engage occupants in a discussion about their role in building energy consumption. Planning for this discussion may yield additional benefits, beyond those quantified in this chapter.

Standard Retrofit Case Study: Lexus of Las Vegas

Lexus of Las Vegas decided in 2007 to further its goal of setting a high standard for energy efficiency and environmental sustainability by pursuing a LEED for Existing Buildings certification. The dealership contacted consultant Sustainable Energy Solutions (SES) to guide them through the process of LEED certification and provide technical expertise on achieving its energy reduction and environmental goals.

Lexus of Las Vegas and SES worked together over the course of three years to identify and implement a series of energy efficiency measures. Through the implementation of O&M measures, installation of variable frequency drive (VFDs), and upgrades to both the interior and exterior lighting systems, Lexus of Las Vegas has seen an estimated 20% reduction in site energy use and is saving an estimated \$85,000 a year in energy costs.

The project showcases how a staged approach to energy efficiency measure implementation can achieve impressive results and provide an attractive return on investment (ROI). At the time of publication, Lexus of Las Vegas is planning additional energy efficiency projects and is a contestant in the EPA's 2011 National Buildings Competition.

| Audit Costs | Equipment & Installation Costs | Net Cost to Owner | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| \$11,000 | \$134,000 | \$145,000 | | |

| Estimated Annual Electricity \$ Savings | Estimated Annual Demand \$ Savings | Estimated Annual Energy \$ Savings | Simple Payback | ROI |
|--|---|---|-------------------|-----|
| \$76,600 | \$8,700 | \$85,300 | 1.7 years | 53% |

| Estimated E (El | Estimated % Site Savings | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|------|
| Before | After | 200/ |
| 73 kBtu/ft²/yr | 58 kBtu/ft²/yr | 20% |

Quick Facts

Owner: AAG Real Estate Las Vegas LLC

Location: Las Vegas, NV

Gross Square Footage: 123,500

Post-retrofit EUI: 67 kBtu/sf/yr

Key Measures

- Install VFDs on HVAC glycol loop pumps
- Implement O&M measures on ice plant, lighting and HVAC system, including demand control ventilation
- Upgrade exterior lighting to lower wattage lamps
- Upgrade interior lighting
- Including wattage reduction and controls



Disclaimer: Reported energy savings results were provided by the building owner or a third party and have not been verified.

Standard Retrofit Case Study: Sears – Glen Burnie

Sears has developed more ambitious energy management strategies in the past 5 years as a way to reduce its operational costs. Wanting to showcase the results of its efficiency upgrades, Sears chose to enter its Glen Burnie, Maryland store in the 2010 ENERGY STAR National Building Competition. The impressive results on the project can be seen in the table below, but just as important are the lessons the project teaches in organizational alignment.

Sears' energy services project manager comments that "Project support at all levels, from upper management to the energy team to store managers and associates, was key to project execution and success." The high level of support that led to the success of the Glen Burnie project was achieved through a combination of objective project analysis and shared enthusiasm for reducing energy costs. The financial analysis of the project at a chain-wide level included simple payback, as well as Net Present Value and Internal Rate of Return calculations, which clearly laid out the project's positive long-term cash flow impact, and helped make the business case for initiating the project.

Once the project was initiated, the Glen Burnie store managers showed remarkable enthusiasm for the project. Store managers were trained in operation of the store's EMS system and took an active role in ensuring efficiency measures were operating as intended. This high level of cooperation between the store managers and the energy management team was key in delivering the impressive results of the project: a 32% reduction in Energy Use Intensity (EUI).

| | Equipment Costs | Installat Costs | Installation Costs | | Financial Incentives (utility rebates & federal tax credits | | Net Cost to Owner | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|---|---|------------------|----------------------|-----|
| | \$143,800 | \$61,00 | 0 | \$110 | 0,0 | 00 | \$94,800 | |
| | | | | | 1 | | | 1 |
| | Estimated Annual Electricity \$ Savings | Estimate Annua Demand Savings | ed \$ 5 | Estimated Annual Energy \$ Savings | k ; | Simple Paybac | e k | ROI |
| | \$46,000 | \$5,700 | | \$52,000 | 1.8 years | | S | 55% |
| Estimated Energy Use (EUI) | | Es | stimated % Site Savings | | | | | |
| | Before | After | _ | 32% | | | | |
| | 104 kBtu/ft²/yr | 71 kBtu/ft²/yr | | 5270 | | | | |

Disclaimer: Reported energy savings results were provided by the building owner or a third party and have not been verified.

Quick Facts

Owner: Sears Location: Glen Burnie, MD Gross Square Footage: 198,000 Post-retrofit EUI: 71 kBtu/sf/yr

Key Measures

- Retrofit 4-Lamp 32W T8 fixtures with 2-lamp 30W T8 fixtures
- Install occupancy sensors in restrooms and offices
- Implement HVAC preventative maintenance
- Adjust HVAC and lighting schedules through EMS
- Relocate zone thermostats and sensors from ceiling to floor level
- Repair rooftop unit (RTU) as needed



67

Standard Retrofit Case Study: Kohl's – Southlake

Kohl's Department Stores has made energy efficiency a priority at its more than 1,000 stores across the country, resulting in more than 600 ENERGY STAR-labeled locations and ENERGY STAR Partner of the Year Awards in 2010 and 2011.

These achievements are the result of a comprehensive energy management program that utilizes central Energy Management Systems (EMS) to control HVAC and lighting systems, makes ongoing energy efficiency upgrades to building systems, and continuously monitors energy performance of facilities companywide. Kohl's retrofit strategy is to first test an energy efficiency measure at a single store. If the result provides a savings in energy and cost that meet a desired threshold, the company extends the retrofit measure to a small group of five to ten stores, and potentially, rolls out to stores nationwide.

With an ENERGY STAR score of 58 out of 100 in 2008, the Kohl's store in Southlake, Texas provides an example of how Kohl's took advantage of an opportunity to improve energy efficiency at one of its facilities. By

Quick Facts

Owner: Kohl's Department Stores Location: Southlake, TX

Gross Square Footage: 83,000

Post-retrofit EUI: 45 kBtu/sf/yr

Post-retrofit Energy Star: 73

Key Measures

- Upgrade Energy Management System to allow for greater control over the lighting and HVAC systems
- Install VFDs on rooftop HVAC units
- Implement EBCx measures on HVAC and lighting systems

upgrading the building's EMS, which enabled greater control of the building's HVAC and lighting systems, and installing variable frequency drives (VFDs) on rooftop HVAC units, the store is now using 13 percent less energy than in 2008, boosting its ENERGY STAR score to 74.

By enacting cost-effective energy efficiency measures with an ROI of more than 50 percent and a payback period of less than two years, Kohl's demonstrates an understanding of the strong links between energy efficiency, corporate responsibility, and cost savings. Through implementing energy efficiency programs that make sense for their business and the environment, Kohl's estimates that the company prevented nearly \$50 million in electricity costs from 2006 to 2010.

| Estimated | Simple Payba | ck Estimated ROI |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| < | 2 years | 50% |
| Estimated E | Energy Use | Estimated % Site Savings |
| Before | After | 170/ |
| 52 Btu/sf/yr | 45 Btu/sf/yr | 15% |

Disclaimer: Reported energy savings results were provided by the building owner or a third party and have not been verified.
4.4 Additional Resources and Guides

For additional references related to the measures discussed in Chapter 4, refer to the following.

General Guidance

- Environmental Protection Agency, "Building Upgrade Manual", 2008: A strategic guide for planning and implementing a profitable energy saving building upgrade following a five-stage process.
- Rocky Mountain Institute's Retrofit Depot, www.retrofitdepot.com: Online resource for case studies, advice, and tools & resources related to retrofit project implementation.
- ASHRAE, "Energy Efficiency Guide for Existing Commercial Buildings: The Business Case for Building Owners and Managers," 2009: Includes guidance on planning for retrofits, specific methods for improving energy performance, and making the business case for energy retrofits.
- BOMA, "BEEP® (BOMA Energy Efficiency Program)", 2011: A training program targeted at commercial real estate professionals on how to increase and maintain energy performance of commercial facilities.

Technical Guidance

- ASHRAE, "Advanced Energy Design Guide for Small Retail Buildings," 2008: Includes general and detailed technical information on approaches for improving energy performance in small retail buildings. Available for free download online; www.ashrae.org.
- ASHRAE, "Energy Efficiency Guide for Existing Commercial Buildings: Technical Implementation Guide," 2011: Provides technical implementation considerations for common retrofit measures, including many of the measures discussed in this guide.
- Doty, "Energy Management Handbook," 2009: Provides detailed coverage of effective energy management strategies. Available for purchase online.
- Wulfinghoff, "Energy Efficiency Manual," 1999: A primary reference, how-to guide, and sourcebook for energy efficiency upgrades in all building types.
- ASHRAE, "Standard 189.1," 2009: Provides minimum requirements for the siting, design, construction, and plan for operation of high-performance green buildings. Available for purchase online.
- Lawrence Berkeley National Lab (LBNL), "*Tips for daylighting with windows*," 1997: Includes guidelines on cost-effective approaches to exterior zone lighting design. Available for free download online; www.lbl.gov.
- New Buildings Institute (NBI), "Advanced Lighting Guidelines," 2010: Provides practical design information on lighting technologies for high-performance buildings. Available for purchase online; www.algonline.org.

5 Deep Retrofits

A deep retrofit project provides an opportunity for a building owner to reduce energy consumption significantly beyond the savings from O&M and standard retrofit measures. While deep retrofits can reduce a building's energy use by over 50%, they require a larger upfront investment and may have longer payback periods than O&M or standard retrofit measures.

Integrated Design

A highly collaborative and iterative design process for efficiency that often yields much larger resource savings than standard design practice. These larger savings are achieved by considering the performance of entire systems and interactions between systems to capture multiple benefits from single expenditures.

Deep retrofit projects combine many O&M and standard retrofit measures in an integrated whole-building design approach (see Section 2.5 "Planning for Energy Performance Improvements"). The integrated design process enables a deep retrofit project to achieve more than a simple sum of the O&M and standard retrofit parts. These projects affect multiple building systems and assemblies (e.g., envelope, lighting, and HVAC), and the retrofit of each system and assembly must be designed in close consideration of the other retrofits. Section 5.1 describes the planning and design of deep retrofit projects.

Next, Section 5.2 presents the deep retrofit measure recommended packages. The energy savings and financial performance of the packages are analyzed for a representative retail building in five primary climate regions in the U.S. The deep retrofit measure packages provide a hypothetical example of a project where a bundle of retrofit and O&M measures will result in energy savings of 45% or more. The individual retrofit and O&M measures are listed previously, in Chapters 3 and 4, and described in detail in the Appendix. This section focuses on estimating the energy savings and financial benefits of the deep retrofit packages. The analysis accounts for the interactive effects between building systems and measures to provide as accurate as possible estimates of expected results.

Section 5.3 offers additional considerations when embarking on a deep retrofit process. Because all buildings are unique and have particular needs and opportunities for energy upgrades, building owners are encouraged to think about how these additional factors will influence their projects.

This chapter concludes with several case studies that highlight the results of deep retrofit projects in actual buildings, and provide insight into the process that the building owners went through to complete their projects.

5.1 Planning & Design of Deep Retrofits

The upfront cost of a deep retrofit may be difficult to justify on the basis of energy and maintenance cost savings alone. However, the business case is much easier to make when planned upgrades and the avoided costs of equipment and assembly replacements are taken into account. Many building upgrades must occur throughout the life of a building, and these planned capital improvements represent opportunities to perform a cost-effective deep retrofit. Table 5.1 lists some key opportunities to complete a cost-effective deep retrofit and their alignment with events in a building's lifecycle.

| Building Event | Opportunity |
|---|---|
| Roof, window or siding replacement | Planned roof, window and siding replacements provide opportunities for significant improvements in daylighting and efficiency at small incremental cost. These improvements in turn allow for reduced artificial lighting, and a smaller, more efficient HVAC system. |
| End (or near end) of life major equipment replacement | Major equipment replacements provide an opportunity to also address the envelope and other building systems. After reducing thermal and electrical loads, the marginal cost of replacing the major equipment with smaller equipment, or no equipment at all, can be negative, as seen in the Empire State Building Case Study, below. |
| Upgrades to meet code | Life safety upgrades may require substantial disruption and cost, enough that the incremental investment and effort to radically improve the building efficiency becomes not only feasible but also profitable. |
| New owner or refinancing | New ownership or refinancing can include building upgrades as part of the transaction. This may offer a lower interest rate than is normally available for upgrades which improves the cost- effectiveness of a deep retrofit. |
| Major occupancy change | A major occupancy change presents a prime opportunity for a deep retrofit, for two reasons. First, a deep retrofit can generate layouts that improve energy and space efficiency, while creating more leasable space by downsizing mechanical equipment. Second, owners may be able to leverage tenant investment in the fit-out. |
| Building greening | An owner or tenant-driven to achieve green building or energy certification may require significant work on the building and its systems, which may then make a deep retrofit economical. |
| Large utility incentives | Many utilities will subsidize the cost for a deep retrofit. In some regions, the incentives might be large enough to make the deep retrofit economical. |
| Fixing an "energy hog" | Upon examination, some buildings are found to have such high energy costs that deep retrofits have good economics without leveraging any other building event. |
| Portfolio planning | The cost effectiveness of a deep retrofit may be improved when many similar measures are implemented across a portfolio of buildings. This is particularly true when buildings in the portfolio share similar characteristics, allowing both the design and construction teams to achieve some efficiencies of scale. |

Table 5.1 Opportunities in a Building's Life to Perform a Deep Retrofit

When building owners are aware of the opportunities presented in Table 5.1, they can engage the integrated design process and make a planned component replacement grow into a deep retrofit. In some cases, the opportunity is obvious. For example, if the roof must be replaced, insulation can be added to the new roof. But other opportunities are less straightforward. For instance, if a building's roof needs replacement in five years but the HVAC rooftop units are slated for replacement now, it probably makes most economic sense to move that roof replacement up, and add insulation to reduce the heating load and the size and cost of the HVAC units. This latter example highlights how a basic understanding of the deep retrofit process can help building owners reap greater rewards from their investments.

Deep Retrofit Design Overview

Investing in greater efficiency and load reduction can actually eliminate significant costs through downsizing, or even eliminating, HVAC systems. This is a key feature of deep retrofits, but it cannot be achieved without thoughtful, integrated design. The following, step-by-step approach for designing a deep retrofit project will lead to maximum benefits:

- 1. Define the needs and services required by the store staff, customers and even the merchandise. Start from the desired outcomes. This means identifying a purpose, such as cooling, instead of going directly to a solution, such as DX cooling rooftop units.
- 2. Understand the existing building structure and systems. What needs are not being met? Why not?
- 3. Understand the scope and costs of planned or needed renovations. What systems or components require replacement or renovation for non-energy reasons? What costs and interruptions to service or occupancy do those renovations entail?
- 4. Reduce loads. Select measures to reduce loads:
 - First, through passive means (such as increased insulation)
 - Then, by specifying the most efficient non-HVAC equipment and fixtures
- 5. Select appropriate and efficient HVAC systems. After reducing loads as much as possible, consider what HVAC system types and sizes are most appropriate to handle the reduced loads.
- 6. Find synergies between systems and measures. Seek synergies across disciplines and find opportunities to recover and reuse waste streams. This exercise will often identify multiple benefits that arise from a single expenditure.
- 7. Optimize controls. After the most appropriate and efficient technologies have been selected, the focus should shift to optimizing the control strategies.
- 8. Realize the intended design. Conduct initial and ongoing commissioning to ensure continued realization of the intended design and its benefits.

This step-by-step approach shows the critical elements of a deep retrofit design process. The following sections describe deep retrofit approaches and considerations for individual building systems.

Lighting

A deep retrofit project often presents opportunities to reduce lighting energy use and improve occupant visual comfort beyond the standard retrofit's lamp replacements, delamping, and occupancy sensors. Lighting upgrades in a deep retrofit can leverage concurrent renovations of the building envelope and redesign of interior layouts to lead to better use of natural daylighting. A comprehensive lighting retrofit can result in a dramatically more appealing space, an improved visual environment that meets the needs of occupants, significant energy savings, and the benefits of controlling solar heat gain and reducing cooling loads.

When it comes to visual comfort, more light does not necessarily equate to better vision. Providing a comfortable visual environment is about tuning that environment to specific tasks at hand. The Illuminating Engineering Society's Lighting Handbook provides detailed lighting guidelines to address different visual tasks in typical space types (DiLaura, 2011). Assessing the baseline situation is a good way to understand what opportunities

may be present. Measurement of lighting levels and conducting store staff interviews regarding glare and other possible lighting issues are both useful for assessing lighting needs and determining when and why those needs are not being met.

After describing lighting needs, a deep retrofit typically looks at daylight as the preferred resource for meeting those needs. Retrofit projects inherit the pros and cons of existing building orientation, massing, and window count and placement. Daylighting design must consider the geometric proportions of existing spaces in relation to existing windows and skylights. Then, strategies can be developed to improve daylight penetration and distribution throughout regularly occupied areas.

Interior spaces can be shaped and configured to help redirect light, optimize light distribution and illuminance levels, and reduce glare. When changes to windows and exterior shading are possible, relatively inexpensive interior improvements such as light-colored interior surfaces can help make the most of concurrent envelope investments. Even exclusive of window improvements, changes to interior reconfiguration and design can make a big difference in perceived light quality. The Illuminating Engineering Society's "Lighting Handbook" (DiLaura, et al. 2011) and "Architectural Lighting" (Egan and Olgyay, 2002) provide detailed practical guidance on daylight design.

Once daylighting has been used to maximum effect, efficient electric lighting can be introduced to meet the remaining needs. Selecting the right fixture for each specific lighting need will help reduce the required lighting power. This means selecting fixtures to meet ambient lighting needs separately from specialized accent and task lighting needs. Once fixtures are selected, they can then be equipped with high efficiency lamps and ballasts and tied to occupancy sensors, where appropriate, to complete the lighting upgrade. Fixtures that are part of a daylighting control strategy should include dimmable ballasts, for maximum system performance and energy efficiency.

Plug and Process Loads

Plug and process loads are typically subject to occupant behavior. There are numerous low- and no-cost solutions for reducing plug loads, as well as solutions that require significant capital expenditures. One low cost option is to educate staff about the importance of turning equipment off when it is not in use. Software solutions are also available that will shut down monitors and computers when they are not in use. Hardware options, which may be part of a deep retrofit, include replacing or decommissioning existing plug load equipment, and adding controls that automatically turn off or turn down equipment when it is not being used.

Surprisingly, most equipment, even small items like cell phone chargers, still use energy when it is plugged in but not serving a useful purpose. Such items can be wired into an energy management system that turns them off when they are not in use. Each of these individual loads may be small, but like other plug loads, the sum total of all the individual loads can be quite large, particularly when interaction with the HVAC system is included in the analysis. Thus, these loads merit consideration as part of a deep retrofit.

Building Envelope

The building envelope serves as a first line of defense against the elements and as a blanket of comfort for those inside, with windows and doors as a link between indoor and outdoor environments. Standard energy retrofits rarely touch the envelope, but a deep retrofit project should always address the envelope. A deep retrofit project is an ideal time to address many façade and roof issues and correct original construction defects. Such upgrades will often allow aging mechanical equipment to be replaced with downsized equipment, producing significant cost savings relative to a same size replacement. Envelope technology and products have evolved significantly since the 1990s, so any building constructed before that period is a likely candidate for an envelope upgrade.

Building envelope retrofits should address infiltration first and then thermal performance of the envelope materials. Doors and windows are particularly vulnerable to infiltration, as they include multiple joints between different materials, may feature tolerances to allow movement, and must be lightweight enough for human control. Routine maintenance usually aims to protect against water infiltration, but ignores air infiltration. Over time, air infiltration can grow, and the resulting need to condition greater volumes of outside air equates to excess energy consumption. Excessive air infiltration may also result from construction defects present from day one, meaning even relatively new buildings may benefit from envelope improvements. Infrared thermal images will point to areas where air or water is clearly passing through the walls unintentionally. Most often, these are at joints between walls and roof / floor, where materials change such as at the connection of glass to frame, and at penetrations such as vents.

Though infiltration is addressed first, radiation is perhaps the most obvious source of heat gain in commercial buildings. There are two approaches to mitigating radiative effects—modifying the building shading and adjusting the reflectivity of building materials. Building shading changes the amount of radiation that reaches the building's surface. Exterior finish colors and selective surfaces can cause building surfaces to absorb heat (good for cold climates) or reflect heat (good for hot climates), depending on the color and reflectivity. In many buildings, solar radiation offers a benefit for daylighting, but introduces a penalty of heat gain through windows. Spectrally selective window films can address this dichotomy by rejecting a high percentage of heat while admitting visible light.

In addition to infiltration and radiation, the deep retrofit design process should consider the desirability and feasibility of adding thermal insulation. Adding insulation to an existing building envelope can be an expensive proposition. In mild climates and where the existing insulation complies with a building energy code, adding insulation may not be cost-effective. In any location, a careful analysis that includes building energy simulations will help to assess the potential benefit of insulation measures. It's typically most effective to install insulation on the outside of the assembly, to create a layer of continuous insulation that spans the enclosure.

In some buildings, thermal bridging may be more important to address than insulation. Thermal bridging occurs where materials that are good conductors (e.g., the metal and aluminum in door and window frames) allow heat to flow relatively unimpeded between outdoor and indoor environments. Such bridges can be corrected by adding a thermal break, though this often entails replacing entire door or window assemblies.

As with all deep retrofit projects, an integrated design process is critical. Infiltration, radiation and insulation should be evaluated jointly and in light of the other building system upgrades. Envelope retrofits will often prove capable of delivering multiple benefits from single expenditures. However, the first step in addressing envelope condition in a deep retrofit project should always be investigation. Where are the weak points in the system? Is there significant room for improvement? Are envelope conditions affecting more than just energy consumption? This investigation may include interviews with store staff and customer surveys, or the use of infrared thermal imaging and building energy simulation.

HVAC

HVAC system performance impacts the health, comfort, and productivity of store staff and customers, as well as on the overall energy use of the facility. Though all systems are important in the integrated design process, HVAC systems depend upon and unite the other building systems. Its ultimate performance will, to a great extent, define the success of the integrated design process.

Define Needs

HVAC systems provide for occupants' thermal comfort by controlling the temperature and humidity of the room air. One way to improve HVAC system energy performance is to recognize that there are a range of acceptable temperature and humidity conditions. This recognition leads to one of the most cost-effective way to reduce energy for HVAC systems, which is to expand the system's allowable ranges for indoor temperature and humidity. This range is often referred to as the "deadband," the range of temperatures during which no heating or cooling takes place at the zone (e.g., between 70°F and 75°F). Just a couple of degrees of adjustment can have a significant impact on the performance and energy usage of the system. An appropriate comfort range can be determined using industry guidelines, provided by ASHRAE Standard 55 (ASHRAE 2004), in combination with a study of building occupancy and use.

Another important service provided by the HVAC system is ventilation. Building occupants require outside air to remain healthy and productive. However, conditioning that outside air is one of the most energy intensive jobs that an HVAC system performs. So, an important measure for reducing HVAC system energy usage is minimizing the amount of outside air that needs to be conditioned. This can be done without compromising occupant health or product by accurately determining the required exhaust and ventilation based on the building's actual use and occupancy. The default occupancy values that are often used in place of careful analysis are very conservative. Adjusting ventilation based on actual occupancy values can sometimes reduce the amount of outside air by over 30%, saving energy and also reducing the size of the system required.

Design Strategies

A deep retrofit design process will evaluate heating and cooling system options only after the load reduction measures. It's important to reduce heating and cooling loads first since these have a direct impact on the HVAC system energy usage. Also, reduced loads may change the appropriateness of various system type and sizing options. When choosing a system type, it is important to consider whether the extent of the renovation will allow for replacing the existing HVAC system with a wholly different system type. If so, then the local climate and the building's ventilation needs will feature prominently in an analysis to determine the most efficient system type.

In a major renovation, there is sometimes an opportunity to make improvements in the layout of the existing air and water distribution systems. This translates into very significant fan and pump energy savings. Lowenergy use ductwork and piping design involves short, direct, and low pressure drop runs. Reducing the number of fittings also reduces turbulence. The efficient duct and piping layouts, together with the previous work to minimized building loads, will yield opportunities for downsizing mechanical equipment. The smaller, accurately sized equipment will have a lower purchase price, lower utility costs, better dehumidification performance, and deliver greater comfort for occupants.

Once the systems type has been chosen and sized, equipment with high peak and part load efficiencies can be selected to complete the efficient HVAC design. Variable flow air and water distribution systems, and high efficiency fans, motors, and pumps are all preferred components in an energy efficient design. Part load performance is just as important as the rated efficiency, so consideration of performance curves is important when choosing equipment.

After the HVAC system is installed, optimizing HVAC controls is a cost effective energy saving strategy and is a key component to any comprehensive retrofit.

Design Team Organization

The integrated design of lighting, plug and process loads, envelop and HVAC systems calls for a design team with special capabilities. Chief among these capabilities is that of open communication among team members. To foster open communication, integrated design teams are organized differently than traditional design teams. See Figures 5.1 and 5.2 for a comparison of the typical parties involved and structure of relationships between traditional and integrated project design processes.



Figure 5.1. Traditional Project Design Team

Reprinted from Advanced Energy Design Guide for Small to Medium Office Buildings. © 2011, ASHRAE



Figure 5.2. Integrated Project Design Team Reprinted from Advanced Energy Design Guide for Small to Medium Office Buildings. [©] 2011, ASHRAE

The discussion of deep retrofit design that is provided in this section is intended only as an introduction. It provides the foundation needed by building owners to decide when to pursue a deep retrofit. Once that decision is made, an owner will need to engage a skilled, integrated design team, like that represented in Figure 5.2, to carry the project forward.

5.2 Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages

At-A-Glance Results

| Table 5.2. | Deep | Retrofit | Recommended | Packages - | - Results d | of Common | Metrics |
|------------|------|----------|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| 10010 0.2. | Deep | Retront | Recommended | r uchuges | itesuits (| | i icuico |

| | Site Ene Intensit Savi (kBtu, | ergy Use cy (EUI) ings /sf/yr) | Site EUI Reduction | | | Ann pe | ual Energy r Square I | y Cost Foot | | |
|----------------|--|---|--------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | Baseline | Post- Deep Retrofit | Post- EBCx | Post- Standard Retrofit | Post- Deep Retrofit | Reduction beyond EBCx | Reduction beyond standard retrofit | Baseline | Post- Deep Retrofit | Reduction from Baseline |
| Hot & Humid | 107 | 44 | 13% | 32% | 59% | 45% | 27% | \$2.75 | \$1.20 | \$1.55 |
| Hot & Dry | 103 | 47 | 15% | 33% | 54% | 39% | 21% | \$2.71 | \$1.34 | \$1.37 |
| Marine | 90 | 38 | 14% | 36% | 58% | 44% | 22% | \$2.30 | \$1.01 | \$1.29 |
| Cold | 100 | 43 | 15% | 36% | 57% | 42% | 21% | \$2.83 | \$1.23 | \$1.60 |
| Very Cold | 102 | 46 | 16% | 38% | 55% | 39% | 17% | \$2.49 | \$1.08 | \$1.41 |
| Average | 100 | 44 | 15% | 35% | 56% | 42% | 22% | \$2.62 | \$1.17 | \$1.45 |

The retrofit measures included in the deep retrofit recommended packages are shown in Table 5.3.

 Table 5.3.
 Deep Retrofit Recommended Packages Measures

| System | Measure Description | Climate Zone | Appendix Page # Ref. |
|----------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Lighting | L3. Add daylight harvesting | All | 134 |
| Lighting | L4. Re circuit and schedule lighting system by end use | All | 135 |
| Lighting | L7. Retrofit interior fixtures to reduce lighting power density by 58% | All | 136 |
| Lighting | L8. Install skylights and daylight harvesting | All | 139 |
| Lighting | L9. Retrofit exterior fixtures to reduce lighting power density, and add exterior lighting control | All | 141 |
| Envelope | E6. Add roof insulation | Hot & Humid | 147 |
| HVAC | H12. Replace RTUs with higher efficiency units | All | 152 |
| HVAC | H15. Replace HVAC system with a dedicated outdoor air system | Marine, Cold, Very cold | 156 |
| HVAC | H18. Remove heat from front entry | All | 159 |

The measure "Remove heat from front entry" is included in the Cold, Very Cold and Marine deep retrofit packages only. The Hot-Humid and Hot-Dry deep retrofit packages do not include this measure.

Rationale for Recommended Measures

The measures included in the deep retrofit packages go beyond the standard retrofit package measures – more system types are affected (lighting, HVAC and envelope), and the level of retrofit is deeper. These are representative of measures that an owner might implement for reasons not limited to energy savings. Such reasons may include:

- Equipment or assemblies are at the end of their useful life, and are in need of replacement
- > The usage of the building has changed, and the systems and assemblies need to be updated to follow suit
- New building codes necessitate upgrades
- Market repositioning effort (e.g., upgrading space from Class B to Class A)

The measures included in the deep retrofit packages above range from the addition of simple controls functionality (re-circuit and schedule lighting system), to significant changes to the building's systems (replace HVAC system). The measures were chosen in consideration of their energy savings and cost-effectiveness. Some of the measures are also included in the standard retrofit recommended packages, as they are cost-effective measures with significant energy savings potential.

There are a number of retrofit measures that could be included as part of a deep retrofit package, depending on the goals of the project and the outcomes of the integrated design process. The measures included in the Table 5.3 above should be considered representative examples. They may not be applicable to some retail buildings, and there may be other measures that are applicable but aren't included in the list. The measures listed above are applicable to a reference building that has characteristics similar to most standalone retail buildings in the U.S.

Two of the measures listed in Table 5.3 apply to a specific type of HVAC system commonly found in standalone retail buildings: single-zone packaged rooftop units with electric direct expansion (DX) cooling and gas heating. While this is probably the most common type of HVAC system found in existing standalone retail buildings, these two HVAC measures may not apply to other HVAC system types. However, the concepts can be applied to other HVAC system types: increase the efficiency of the existing system's cooling and heating sections, and utilize energy recovery.

For more detailed information about the measures included in the standard retrofit packages, see Appendix 10.6.

Energy Savings

The analysis of the deep retrofit packages assumes that O&M measures are implemented first, as part of an EBCx process, followed by the deep retrofit measures included in the recommended package. This is estimated to result in savings of over 50% of site energy usage in the reference retail building based on an analysis of the measures included in the packages using EnergyPlus. Each climate zone shows significant energy savings, with slight variations between the climate zones. See Table 5.4.

| | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/ yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage | Source EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Source Usage |
|-------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|---|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| Hot & Humid | 449,000 | 80 | 150 | 63 | 59% | 176 | 59% |
| Hot & Dry | 380,000 | 68 | 700 | 55 | 54% | 150 | 54% |
| Marine | 330,000 | 62 | 1,500 | 52 | 58% | 106 | 58% |
| Cold | 344,000 | 64 | 2,200 | 57 | 57% | 152 | 57% |
| Very Cold | 323,000 | 63 | 2,900 | 56 | 55% | 137 | 57% |

Table 5.4. Deep Retrofit Recommended Package Energy Savings Results

Financial Analysis

The financial metrics associated with the deep retrofit packages in each climate zone are shown in Table 5.5. These metrics include the O&M measures implemented as part of an EBCx process, and implementation of the retrofit measures shown in Table 5.3. The costs and savings shown in this table are *incremental* costs and savings, since it is assumed that the equipment is at the end of its useful life and is in need of replacement. The incremental cost of the deep retrofit package is based on the difference between similar standard efficiency equipment and an energy efficient option. Full costs were assumed for measures that added functionality to the original system. The estimated savings for the deep retrofit package were reduced by 50% to adjust for the incremental savings realized due to energy code-mandated increases in energy efficiency. The actual realized costs and savings will be greater.

As shown in Table 5.5, when combined with the savings from the EBCx process, the deep retrofit packages have a five-to-six year payback and positive net present value, making them a cost-effective method of achieving significant energy savings.

| | Total Measure Costs | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (Years) | Net Present Value |
|-------------|------------------------|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$161,000 | \$28,000 | (\$220) | \$27,800 | 5.8 | \$4,860 |
| Hot & Dry | \$129,000 | \$26,000 | (\$260) | \$25,300 | 5.1 | \$37,800 |
| Marine | \$124,000 | \$22,000 | (\$250) | \$22,600 | 5.5 | \$19,900 |
| Cold | \$139,000 | \$30,000 | (\$280) | \$29,600 | 4.7 | \$61,300 |
| Very Cold | \$130,000 | \$25,000 | (\$250) | \$24,400 | 5.3 | \$30,400 |

Table 5.5. Deep Retrofit Recommended Package Financial Analysis Results

The useful life of the deep retrofit package is assumed to be 20 years due to the periodic recommissioning efforts that are implemented during this timeframe. Other costs required to maintain individual measures in the package with less than a 20 year life, such as the photocells, are reflected as increased O&M costs.

5.3 Additional Considerations

The deep retrofit measures proposed in the recommended packages above provide an overview of the types of measures that could be implemented as part of a deep retrofit project. However, not all measures will be applicable to all buildings, and there may be some other measures that are applicable to a specific building yet aren't included in the measure list. See Appendix 10.1 for a detailed discussion of the reference building's characteristics and considerations for how the energy savings results may be impacted by variations in building characteristics.

A deep retrofit project is more than just a collection of individual retrofits. It should include an integrated design process where multiple retrofit package options are developed and evaluated. The package of implemented measures that result from the design process can vary substantially from building to building. Since each building is unique, there's no "off the shelf" deep retrofit package. The various members of the design and operations team should work together to design each system and assembly in consideration of its impact on the building as a whole. Deep retrofit projects usually involves whole building energy simulation, to help determine which options will result in lowest energy usage while still meeting other project goals.

When evaluating whether to embark on a deep retrofit project, the following aspects could be considered:

Are the equipment or assemblies in the building nearing the end of their useful lives?

Deep retrofit projects are especially suited for buildings that have a significant number of systems and assemblies near the end of their useful lives. Rather than just replacing these systems and assemblies with similar items, deep retrofit projects are a great opportunity to re-evaluate the types of systems and assemblies in the building, considering the current needs of the building and new technologies that have become available over the years.

Has the usage of the building changed since the building was originally constructed?

If a building's usage has changed significantly since it was originally constructed, the systems and assemblies in the building are likely not optimized to suit the current needs of the building. A deep retrofit project presents a perfect opportunity to evaluate the current systems and assembly types in a building, and present options for alternate systems and assemblies that may be more suited to the building's needs.

Do retail operations need to continue during the remodel period?

Deep retrofits typically include major renovations to building systems and assemblies. Impact on the retail operations must be considered, and this aspect can be a limiting factor in the depth that a deep retrofit can go. If the retail store can be closed for the deep retrofit construction period, the level of retrofit can be deeper than if the store must remain open during the deep retrofit construction period.

Will the project be commissioned

Commissioning is highly recommended for deep retrofits. It provides assurance to building owners that the project was designed and constructed to meet the owner's requirements. Commissioning can start during a deep retrofit's pre-design phase and proceed through construction, to help the project team match the design with the needs of the building, and to help ensure the long term maintainability of the facility. Commissioning is often most useful at the start of a project, when it can have the biggest impact.

Deep Retrofit Case Study: icpenney

jcpenney teamed with the Department of Energy's Pacific Northwest National Laboratory (PNNL) to find ways to save energy at its store in Colonial Heights, Virginia. As a participant in the DOE's Commercial Building Partnerships (CBP) program, jcpenney worked with PNNL to explore energy efficiency measures that may be applied at over 1,100 jcpenney stores across the nation.

The Colonial Heights store was selected as a testing ground for energy upgrades because it was already scheduled to undergo a renovation. Completing energy upgrades during a general renovation allowed for an integrated project design process, and made many energy upgrades cost-effective which otherwise may not have been.

PNNL researchers worked with jcpenney engineers to design a project that reduces energy consumption of all major building systems, which ultimately reduced total building energy use by an estimated 45%. Each measure was reviewed for cost-effectiveness by calculating its simple payback and net present value (NPV). These approaches to analyzing a project's cost-effectiveness, combined with project timing that allows for an integrated project design process, demonstrate best practices for energy efficiency upgrades.

| Estimated Annual Electric Savings | Estimated Annual Gas Savings | Estimated Annual O&M \$ Savings | Estimated Annual Energy \$ Savings | Estimated Total Annual \$ Savings | Net Cost to Owner |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|---|--|----------------------|
| 831,000 kWh | 2,700 therms | \$22,800 | \$63,900 | \$86,700 | \$647,000 |

| Internal Rate of Return (IRR)* | NPV* | Simple Payback | ROI | |
|--------------------------------------|----------|-------------------|-----|--|
| 15.6% | \$66,100 | 7.5 years | 13% | |

| Estimated Energy Use | | Estimated Energy Use Intensity (EUI) | | Estimated % Site Savings |
|----------------------|---------------|---|--|--------------------------------|
| Before | After | Before After | | 450/ |
| 6,860 MBtu/yr | 3,750 MBtu/yr | 64 kBtu/ft²/yr 35 kBtu/ft²/yr | | 45% |

*IRR and NPV are based on jcpenney's internal calculations.

Disclaimer: Reported energy savings results were provided by the building owner or a third party and have not been verified.

Quick Facts

Owner: jcpenney Location: Colonial Heights, VA Gross Square Footage: 107,216 Post-retrofit EUI: 35 kBtu/sf/yr

Key Measures

- Install LED lights replacing incandescent lights
- Install LED signs replacing neon signage lighting
- Install 320W metal halide lamps in parking lot replacing 1.000W metal halide lamps
- Install lighting controls including occupancy sensors
- Install high efficiency chillers downsized to meet reduced building loads
- Install high efficiency rooftop units (RTUs)
- Install high efficiency HVAC supply fan motors
- Install HVAC controls
- Complete EBCx measures including optimizing equipment runtime and reduced heating setpoints in vestibules
- Add roof insulation
- Install an Energy Recovery Ventilator (ERV) and implemented demand control ventilation



Deep Retrofit Case Study: Planet Subaru

When Planet Subaru took over a former tire and auto parts store in 2002 as its new home, owner Jeff Morrill committed to renovating the building to become more energy efficient. Morrill wanted to use the building as a symbol of the dealership's values of environmental sustainability and resource conservation.

Beginning in 2002, the Planet Subaru building has incrementally made energy efficiency improvements to the HVAC, lighting, and building envelope through a series of project phases. The sequence of energy efficiency measure implementation has been dependent on specific needs of the building at each project phase and available funding. The initial renovation in 2002 provided the opportunity to replace the windows, install a clerestory, and upgrade to programmable thermostats. In 2005, when more funds were available, the lighting was replaced; and in 2010, the HVAC system was retrofitted with more efficient rooftop units.

Nine years after the initial renovation, the efficiency improvements have resulted in an estimated \$22,000 annual savings in energy costs, and a building that has received extensive media coverage as a top energy performer in the industry. The dealership won the 2007 EPA ENERGY STAR Small Business Award and was a finalist for the USA Today/National Auto Dealers Innovation Award.

| Estimated A Electric Sa | Annual wings | Estimated Annual Gas Savings | | l Gas | Estin Ener | nated Annual gy \$ Savings | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 125,000 kWh | | | 1,300 therms | | | \$22,000 | |
| Estimated Annual Electric Savings | | ric | Estimated Intensit | Energy :y (EUI) | Use) | Estimated % Site Savings | |
| Before | After | | Before | Af | ter | 700/ | |
| 1,860 MBtu/yr | 1,300 MBtu | ı/yr | 83 kBtu/ft²/yr | 58 kBt | u/ft²/yr | 30% | |

Disclaimer: Reported energy savings results were provided by the building owner or a third party and have not been verified.

Quick Facts

Owner: Planet Subaru Location: Hanover, MA Gross Square Footage: 22,500 Post-retrofit EUI: 58 kBtu/sf/yr

Key Measures

- Upgrade interior lighting
- Install EMS system controls lighting schedule, including timeclock and photocell
- Install operable windows to take advantage of ambient air cooling
- Retrofit HVAC system with high-efficiency rooftop units (RTUs)
- Install programmable thermostats
- Install clerestory to increase daylighting
- Purchase ENERGY STAR office equipment
- Lower showroom ceiling to reduce space requiring heating and cooling
- Paint shop walls and floor white to reduce lighting requirements
- Implemented employee training to encourage energy conservation



5.4 Additional Resources and Guides

For additional references related to the measures discussed in Chapter 5, refer to the following.

General Guidance

- Rocky Mountain Institute, Retrofit Depot: Online resource for case studies, advice, and tools & resources related to deep retrofit project implementation; www.retrofitdepot.org.
- Environmental Protection Agency, "Building Upgrade Manual," 2008: A strategic guide for planning and implementing a profitable energy saving building upgrade following a five-stage process. Available for free download online; www.energystar.gov.
- ASHRAE, "Energy Efficiency Guide for Existing Commercial Buildings: The Business Case for Building Owners and Managers," 2009: Includes guidance on planning for retrofits, specific methods for improving energy performance, and making the business case for energy retrofits. Available for purchase online; www.techstreet.com.
- BOMA, BEEP[®] (BOMA Energy Efficiency Program): A training program targeted at commercial real estate professionals on how to increase and maintain energy performance of commercial facilities. More information available at www.boma.org/beep.
- American Institute of Architects (AIA), "Integrated Project Delivery: A Guide," 2007: A tool to assist owners, designers and builders to move toward integrated models and improved design, construction and operations processes. Available for free download online; www.aia.org.
- Energy Design Resources, "Integrated Building Design," 2002: Presents a six-step integrated design process for achieving maximum energy performance. Energy Design Resources provides other useful publications on integrated design and energy performance. Available for free download online; www.energydesignresources.org.

Technical Guidance

- ASHRAE, "Advanced Energy Design Guide for Small Retail Buildings," 2008: Includes general and detailed technical information on approaches for improving energy performance in small retail buildings. Available for free download online; www.ashrae.org.
- Doty, "Energy Management Handbook," 2009: Provides detailed coverage of effective energy management strategies. Available for purchase online.
- ▶ Wulfinghoff, "*Energy Efficiency Manual*," 1999: A primary reference, how-to guide, and sourcebook for energy efficiency upgrades in all building types. Available for purchase online.
- ► ASHRAE, "*Standard 189.1*," 2009: Provides minimum requirements for the siting, design, construction, and plan for operation of high-performance green buildings. More information available at www.ashrae.org.
- Lawrence Berkeley National Lab (LBNL), "Tips for daylighting with windows," 1997: Includes guidelines on cost-effective approaches to exterior zone lighting design. Available for free download online; www.lbl.gov.
- New Buildings Institute (NBI), "Advanced Lighting Guidelines," 2010: Provides practical design information on lighting technologies for high-performance buildings. Available for purchase online; www.algonline.org.

6 Measurement & Verification (M&V)

TOPICS COVERED

- Definition of M&V
- Planning for M&V
- Overview of M&V approaches
- Developing an M&V plan
- M&V approaches for recommended packages
- Measure characterization
- Building performance tracking

Determining the actual savings from an energy-efficiency retrofit project can help prove the effectiveness of a project. Since savings represent the absence of energy use, they cannot be directly measured. Although pre- and post- retrofit measurements are often used to determine project performance, simple comparisons of energy use before and after a retrofit are typically insufficient to accurately estimate energy savings because they do not account for fluctuations in weather and building occupancy. Measurement and verification (M&V) is the practice of measuring, computing and reporting the results of energy saving projects. Proven M&V strategies provide a means to accurately estimate the energy savings by making adjustments to account for these fluctuations, allowing the comparison of baseline and post-installation energy use under the same conditions.

M&V activities include conducting site surveys, metering energy use, monitoring independent variables such as outdoor air temperature, executing engineering calculations, and reporting. The industry guideline for conducting these activities is the International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol (IPMVP). IPMVP includes a framework for best practices in conducting M&V and outlines four general approaches or options. Following these guidelines allows for transparent and reliable reporting of projects savings. Table 6.1 presents key terminology used in IPMVP approaches.

Table 6.1. Key IPMVP M&V Terminology Approaches

Measurement Boundary: A hypothetical boundary drawn around equipment and/or systems to isolate its energy mass flows relevant for determining its energy savings.

Independent Variable: A parameter that is expected to change regularly and have a measurable impact on the energy use of the facility, system or piece of equipment.

Baselines Period: The period of time chosen to represent operation of the facility or system before implementation of the energy efficiency project.

Baseline Energy: The energy use occurring during the baseline period, and its relation to driving independent variables.

Adjustment Baseline Energy: The energy use of the baseline period, adjusted using regression analysis or simulation modeling to a different set of operating conditions, typically those of the post-install conditions.

Savings: Typically, the adjusted baseline energy costs minus the post-install energy costs.

The industry guidelines for M&V depict best practice, but are often not fully utilized unless savings are tied to significant levels of monetary compensation or other requirements, such as in a performance contract or when pursuing LEED New Construction M&V credits. Other projects without these requirements may focus their M&V activities on ensuring the building is performing as intended and has a high potential to achieve savings with less emphasis placed on quantifying savings. In many instances, including utility sponsored incentive programs, less rigorous methods are utilized to establish the level of energy saving, or to ensure savings persist over time. Some of these methods include energy savings calculations alongside or within building performance tracking tools, such as an advanced Energy Information System (EIS) capable of comparing pre and post-project building energy use.

6.1 Planning for M&V

It is important for a building owner to determine early in the project planning process if M&V will be part of the project. If savings are to be accurately measured and verified, special planning is required and may involve metering and measurement activities prior to implementing any changes to the facility. Through metering and utility bill analysis, the baseline energy use and costs are established. Then, baseline energy use is adjusted to represent the costs that would have occurred under the same set of conditions that the post-retrofit costs are based upon. Savings are finally estimated as the difference between the adjusted baseline energy use and the actual post-retrofit energy use.

One of the key issues to consider is how exact the reported savings needs to be, which influences the scope and level of rigor of the M&V activities. Proper planning can help integrate the verification activities into the project and potentially leverage the work of the design team and commissioning agent. A key goal is to keep the cost of the verification activities in line with the scope and needs of the project. See Figure 6.1.





6.2 Overview of M&V Approaches

There are two essential components of M&V for any energy-efficiency-improvement project:

• **Operational verification** verifies that the measures are installed and operating properly. Activities include visual inspection, data trending and/or functional testing. This should be achieved through comprehensive commissioning of all affected systems supplemented by more data-driven activities (e.g., monitoring and tracking). Setting clear expectations for equipment or system performance is helpful in ensuring effective operational verification. Operational verification should be conducted even if savings verification activities are not.

Savings verification verifies and calculates the savings resulting from the installed measures. These verification procedures are covered by the IPMVP.

Operational verification and commissioning should be completed prior to implementing other post-retrofit M&V activities. This ensures the savings from measures, control and operation improvements are fully realized.

The four savings verification options defined by the IPMVP include:

- Option A Retrofit isolation with partial measurement. Equipment is isolated and key parameters affected, such as load or hours of operation, are spot measured before and after the retrofit.
- ▶ Option B Retrofit isolation with full measurement. Equipment is isolated and energy use is measured across all operating conditions before and after the retrofit. This strategy is preferred over Option A when there is a high level of variability in the energy use depending on operating conditions.
- Option C Whole building. Utility data from the whole building is correlated with independent variables such as outdoor air temperature, and baseline and post-retrofit energy use is adjusted to the same set of conditions and compared to determine energy savings.
- Option D Calibrated simulation. Typically applied as a whole building approach, energy use of the building is modeled both before and after the retrofit using specialized software and the models are adjusted so they accurately predict building energy use. The before and after models are adjusted to the same set of conditions and compared to determine energy savings.

These options can be put into two general categories: retrofit isolation (Options A and B) and whole building (Options C and D). One of the fundamental differences between these approaches is where the savings boundary is drawn, as shown in Figure 6.2. Retrofit isolation strategies focus on the individual retrofit, and will verify the energy performance of a specific piece of equipment or system. Whole building approaches are based on either utility billing analysis or a calibrated whole building simulation. Whole building approaches are most appropriate for comprehensive retrofits when savings are expected to be greater than 10% of total electrical or gas usage, and will report on the overall energy performance of the building. In addition to measurement boundary, these methods vary in their requirement for measured data, their appropriate applications, and the level of effort and cost to implement. An overview of the methods is provided in Table 6.2.



Figure 6.2. Measurement Boundary for M&V Options

The IPMVP puts forward several general requirements to ensure the adequacy of an M&V effort. These include:

- Developing a complete M&V plan;
- Measuring baseline energy use overall operating modes of the building or systems;
- Adjusting energy use to the same set of conditions before calculating savings;
- Reporting savings only for the post-installation measurement period, and not extrapolating beyond this period;
- Establishing the acceptable savings accuracy during the M&V planning process.

| Table | 6.2. | Overview | of | IPMVP | Options |
|-------|------|----------|----|--------------|---------|
|-------|------|----------|----|--------------|---------|

| Method | Option A | Option B | Option C | Option D |
|---------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Boundary | Retrofit Isolation | Retrofit Isolation | Whole Facility | Whole Facility |
| Measured Data | Key Parameters | All Parameters | Utility Data | Utility Bills, End Use, System, Equipment |
| Analysis | Engineering Calculations | Regression Analysis | Regression Analysis | Energy Simulation Software |
| Applications | Limited variation of some parameters impacting measure savings | Individual measure assessment | Estimated savings > 10% of total use | No baseline data; Multiple measures with interactions |

6.3 Developing an M&V Plan

Any effective M&V effort must be planned in advance, during the project planning phase. Each project must establish its own specific M&V plan that outlines all activities that will be conducted. The M&V plan should address the project's unique characteristics and be crafted to balance the cost of M&V with the value it provides.

Before selecting an M&V approach, it is important to identify the goals and objectives for the M&V activities. For example, M&V cost savings used to determine payments within Energy Saving Performance Contracts will need to be more rigorous than an M&V effort conducted to meet LEED Certification requirements. It may be appropriate for low-cost, no-cost measures to rely solely on operational verification methods that only confirm their potential to save energy without attempting to quantify their actual savings.

Adherence to the IPMVP requires preparation of a project specific M&V plan that is consistent with IPMVP terminology. It must name the IPMVP Option(s), metering, monitoring and analysis methods to be used, quality assurance procedures to be followed, and person(s) responsible for the M&V. Key components of the M&V plan are outlined in Table 6.3.

| Basic M&V Plan Components | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Project Description | Relevant site characteristics Existing and expected comfort conditions, lighting intensities, temperature set point, etc. Measurement boundary and metering requirements Details and data of baseline conditions including equipment specifications and measured data such as energy use, loads, and hours of operation |
| Project Savings and Costs | A description of the measures and performance expectations Estimated energy and cost savings All relevant utility rates Expected M&V cost and accuracy |
| Scheduling | Schedule for obtaining baseline informationSchedule for all post-installation M&V activities. |
| Reporting | All assumptions and sources of data Identification of deviations from expected conditions Delineation of post-retrofit period Documentation of the design intent of the measure(s) Calculation method to be used (all equations shown) |
| M&V Approach | Selected Option(s) (A, B, C, D) Details on approach for baseline adjustments Savings calculation details Operational verification strategies Responsibilities for M&V activities and reporting Content and format of M&V reports Quality control/quality assurance procedures Ongoing verifications procedures |

Table 6.3. Components of an M&V Plan

6.4 M&V Approaches for Recommended Packages

The following (Tables 6.4 through 6.7) summarize suggested approaches to M&V for the recommended measure packages presented in this guide. As discussed earlier, M&V ensures that retrofit project savings are achieved and quantified. This section provides examples of effective M&V methods based on the measures selected for the retrofit packages. These M&V methods will depend on whether the measures are implemented in an integrated or staged approach – the approaches are differentiated in the tables below. Included for each measure are estimated cost savings, performance variability, operational verification activities, savings verification approach, savings verification activities, and suggestions for ongoing performance assurance. See Tables 6.4 through 6.7 for a discussion of the criteria presented in them.

Table 6.4. M&V Approaches for O&M Measures Implemented as Part of EBCx Packages – Integrated Approach*

 * See Section 2.5 "Planning for Energy Performance Improvements" for details of the Integrated Approach to energy performance improvement.

| Measure Description | Total Energy Cost Savings Impact Low 0-1% Med 1-3% | Performance Variability: High, Med, Low | Operational Verification Activities | Savings Verification Approach | Savings Verification activities | Ongoing Performance Assurance |
|---|--|--|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Calibrate | Hign > 3% | Medium | Short-term | | | Short-term |
| exterior lighting photocells | LOW | medium | testing | | | testing |
| Reduce envelope leakage | Low | Low | Visual inspection | | None | Visual inspection |
| Replace worn out weather stripping at exterior doors | Low | Low | Visual inspection | None | | Visual inspection |
| Clean cooling and heating coils, and comb heat exchanger fins | Low | Medium | Visual inspection | | | Visual inspection |
| Revise air filtration system | Low | Low | Visual inspection | | | Visual inspection |
| Add equipment lockouts based on outside air temperature | Low | Medium | Short-term testing | | | Short-term testing |
| Reprogram HVAC timeclocks to minimize run time | Low | Medium | Short-term testing | | | Short-term testing |
| Optimize outdoor air damper control | Low | High | Short-term testing | | | Short-term testing |
| Repair airside economizer | Low | High | Short-term testing | | | Short-term testing |
| Increase deadband between heating and cooling setpoints | Low | Medium | Visual inspection | | | Short-term testing |
| Replace plumbing fixture faucets with low flow faucets with sensor control | Low | Low | Short-term testing | | | Short-term testing |

Table 6.5. M&V Approaches for Retrofit Measures Implemented as Part of Standard Retrofit Packages – Integrated Approach*

 * See Section 2.5 "Planning for Energy Performance Improvements" for details of the Integrated Approach to energy performance improvement.

 **Whole building approaches will capture savings from all measures implemented.

| Measure Description | Total Energy Cost Savings Impact Low 0-1% Med 1-3% High > 3% | Performance Variability: High, Med, Low | Operational Verification Activities | Savings Verification Approach | Savings Verification activities | Ongoing Performance Assurance |
|---|---|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| Add daylight harvesting | Medium | High | Short-term testing | Whole Building Approach** | Utility data analysis <or> Building simulation</or> | Short-term testing |
| Retrofit interior fixtures to reduce lighting power density by 13% | High | Low | Sample spot measurement | | | Visual inspection |
| Recircuit and schedule lighting system by end use | High | Medium | Short-term testing | | | Short-term testing |
| Retrofit exterior fixtures to reduce lighting power density, and add exterior lighting control | High | Medium | Short-term testing | | | Short-term testing |
| Remove heat from front entry | Medium | Low | Visual inspection | | | None |

Table 6.6. M&V Approaches for Retrofit Measures Implemented as Part of Standard Retrofit Packages – Staged Approach* * See Section 2.5 "Planning for Energy Performance Improvements" for details of the Staged Approach to energy performance improvement. **Whole building approaches will capture savings from all measures implemented.

| Measure Description | Total Energy Cost Savings Impact Low 0-1% Med 1-3% High > 3% | Performance Variability: High, Med, Low | Operational Verification Activities | Savings Verification Approach | Savings Verification activities | Ongoing Performance Assurance |
|---|---|--|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| Add daylight harvesting | Medium | High | Short-term testing | Savings Verification Approach | Measure run hours, Estimate wattages | Short-term testing |
| Retrofit interior fixtures to reduce lighting power density by 13% | High | Low | Sample spot measurement | Option A -Partially measured retrofit Isolation | Measure wattages, Estimate run hours | Visual inspection |
| Recircuit and schedule lighting system by end use | High | Medium | Short-term testing | Option A -Partially measured retrofit Isolation | Measure run hours, Estimate wattages | Short-term testing |
| Retrofit exterior fixtures to reduce lighting power density, and add exterior lighting control | High | Medium | Short-term testing | Option A -Partially measured retrofit Isolation | Measure wattages, Estimate run hours | Short-term testing |
| Remove heat from front entry | Medium | Low | Visual inspection | Option A -Partially measured retrofit Isolation | None | None |

Table 6.7. M&V Approaches for Retrofit Measures Implemented as Part of Deep Retrofit Packages – Integrated Approach*

 ** See Section 2.5 "Planning for Energy Performance Improvements" for details of the Integrated Approach to energy performance improvement.

 **Whole building approaches will capture savings from all measures implemented.

| Measure Description | Total Energy Cost Savings Impact Low 0-1% Med 1-3% High > 3% | Performance Variability: High, Med, Low | Operational Verification Activities | Savings Verification Approach | Savings Verification activities | Ongoing Performance Assurance |
|---|---|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| Add daylight harvesting | Medium | High | Short-term testing | | Utility data analysis <or> Building simulation</or> | Short-term testing |
| Retrofit interior fixtures to reduce lighting power density by 58% | High | Low | Sample spot measurement | Whole Building Approach** | | Visual inspection |
| Recircuit and schedule lighting system by end use | High | Medium | Short-term testing | | | Short-term testing |
| Install skylights and daylight harvesting | High | High | Short-term testing | | | Short-term testing |
| Retrofit exterior fixtures to reduce lighting power density, and add exterior lighting control | High | Medium | Short-term testing | | | Short-term testing |
| Add roof insulation | Medium to High | Low | Visual inspection | | | Visual inspection |
| Replace RTUs with higher efficiency units | Medium to High | Low | Visual inspection | | | Regular maintenance |
| Remove heat from front entry | Medium | Low | Visual inspection | | | None |
| Replace HVAC system with a dedicated outdoor air system | Medium to High | Medium | Short-term testing | | | Short-term testing |

The suggested methods in the tables above are illustrative and should not be applied broadly across projects. These tables provide a general idea of the techniques that can be applied to similar measures. Refer to the discussion below for further explanation of the criteria presented in the tables.

6.5 Measure Characterization

Prior to determining a savings verification approach and specifying activities for a retrofit project, the characteristics of the individual measures as well as the overall package should be considered. Based on the measure and package characteristics, savings verification plans may call for a single whole building approach addressing all measures for the project, or several M&V options to jointly cover the different measures of the project.

Projects with a few low-savings measures or measures that don't interact with each other are generally good candidates for a retrofit isolation approach. In contrast, measures or packages with large energy savings (greater than 10% of building energy), may adopt a simple whole building approach, such as utility data analysis using Option C. Alternately, projects that have developed a detailed energy simulation model as a part of the retrofit evaluation process may be best suited to use Option D.

As previously discussed, one of the primary aims of M&V is to effectively balance the risk of losing savings against the cost needed to verify them. This risk varies from one measure to the next, based on the expected level of energy cost savings as well as the performance variability. In the tables above, levels of energy cost savings were defined as Low (0% to 1%), Medium (1% to 3%), and High (> 3%) based on the overall impact to the energy budget of the building.

Performance variability has also been categorized as Low, Medium, and High based on the level of variability in the energy use of the measure due to operating conditions or user interaction. This criteria defines the likelihood of savings not being realized due to operating conditions being different than predicted. The performance of some measures, such as envelope improvements, will be static and not change regardless of conditions and are ranked as "Low." Measures that are automated but could be disabled or changed, such as adjustments to control setpoints, are ranked as "Medium." Measures that could see a wide range of energy use such as VFDs, which could operate at the same performance level of the baseline, are ranked as "High."

6.6 Operational Verification Activities

Operational verification activities are needed to verify that measures are installed and operating properly. These activities include:

- Visual inspection The physical installation associated with the measure should be inspected to confirm it meets specifications. This is most relevant for "static" measures that impact performance simply by being properly installed (e.g., insulation).
- Sample spot measurement Verify performance by measuring single or multiple key parameters related to energy-use for a representative sample of similar, installed equipment (e.g., a measure involving multiple installations of the same lighting fixture/lamps/ballast). In small sets of measures (e.g., less than five), all installations should be measured. In larger sets, a representative sample can be measured.
- Short-term testing Test for system component functionality and correct implementation of intended control logic. May involve functional testing and measuring key performance and/or operating parameters.
- Building automation system (BAS) control logic and/or data trending and review May involve setting up and reviewing BAS data trends or reviewing BAS control logic. Measurement period may last for a few days to a few weeks. Duration is dependent on the period of time needed to capture the range of performance/ operation associated with the measure.

6.7 Savings Verification & Ongoing Performance Assurance

Considerations for selecting a savings verification approach are discussed in the "Overview of M&V Approaches" section above. These savings verification approaches include:

- None None
- Option A Partially measured retrofit Isolation
- Option B Fully measured retrofit isolation
- Whole Building Approach (Option C or Option D)

Since some measures can be overridden or disabled, ongoing M&V activities will help to ensure savings persist for the life of the equipment. Ongoing performance assurance activities may be composed of operational verification activities or a combination of operational and savings verification activities.

6.8 Building Performance Tracking

Many building owners are choosing to track energy savings over time, to evaluate performance and ensure that savings persist. These efforts are enabled by an ever increasing amount of building performance tracking tools and services, such as BAS system tracking, fault detection and diagnostic tools, advanced Energy Information Systems (EIS) that track building energy use, and third party utility bill analysis services. Refer to Chapter 7 "Continuous Improvement through O&M" for more discussion on building performance tracking approaches, tools, and services.

KEY POINTS

- Measurement and verification (M&V) is the practice of measuring, computing, and reporting the results of energy saving projects.
- An M&V plan seeks to effectively balance the risk of losing savings against the cost needed to verify them.
- It is important to determine early in the project planning process if M&V will be part of the project, as special planning is required and may involve metering and measurement activities prior to implementing any changes to the facility.
- IPMVP guidelines offer M&V best practices, including four specific approaches: "Option A", retrofit isolation with partial measurement; "Option B", retrofit isolation with full measurement; "Option C", whole building using utility bill analysis; and "Option D", whole building using calibrated simulation.
- The two essential components of M&V for an energy efficiency improvement project are operational verification and savings verification.

6.9 Additional Resources & Guides

To learn more in-depth information about the M&V concepts presented here, refer to the following additional resources:

- Efficiency Valuation Organization, "International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol," 2010: Standardized guidelines for performing M&V activities. Available for free download online; www.evo-world.org.
- California Commissioning Collaborative, "Building Performance Tracking Handbook," 2011: Includes a discussion of performance tracking tools relevant to M&V activities. Available for free download online; www.cacx.org.
- Department of Energy, "M&V Guidelines: Measurement and Verification for Federal Energy Projects, Version 3.0," 2008: Guidelines and methods for measuring and verifying energy, water, and cost savings associated with federal energy savings performance contracts (ESPCs); much of the content is relevant to M&V activities in private sector buildings. Available for free download online; www.eere.energy.gov.
- ASHRAE, "Guideline 14", 2008: A standard set of energy (and demand) savings calculation procedures for M&V activities. More information available at www.ashrae.org.

7 Continuous Improvement Through O&M

7.1 What is O&M?

Operations and maintenance (O&M) is the combination of mental (operations) and physical (maintenance) activities that are required to keep a building and its energy systems functioning at peak performance. Operations focus on the control and performance optimization of equipment, systems, and assemblies. Proper operations help ensure the equipment produces the required capacity when needed, and that it produces this capacity efficiently. Maintenance typically refers to routine, periodic physical activities conducted to prevent the failure or decline

TOPICS COVERED

- What is O&M?
- O&M management
- O&M program development
- Building performance tracking

of building equipment and assemblies. Proper physical care helps ensure that equipment maintains its required capacity and that assemblies maintain their integrity. O&M is an activity that almost all facility management staff engage in, but the nature of that engagement varies. Some engage in reactive O&M, primarily responding to complaints and breakdowns, while those with a well-planned comprehensive O&M program work pro actively to prevent complaints and failures.

Implementing a comprehensive O&M program with limited resources is a common challenge. All too often, a lack of funding, time, manpower or even training prevents holistic and optimized O&M. Dedicating the resources can be advantageous, though, as a well-run O&M program can achieve the following (U.S. Department of Energy, 2010):

- ▶ Whole building energy savings of 5% to 20%
- Minimal comfort complaints
- Equipment that operates adequately until the end of its planned useful life, or beyond
- Design levels of indoor environmental quality
- Safe working conditions for building operating staff

Optimizing a building's O&M program is one of the most cost-effective approaches to ensure reliability and energy efficiency, as a building's O&M practices can often be significantly enhanced with only minor initial investments (U.S. Department of Energy, 2010). Through low cost improvements and operational tweaks, such as those implementations as part of an EBCx process, a building's energy use can be reduced while maintaining or even improving occupant comfort (Landsberg, Lord and Carlson, et al. 2009).

When planning for energy upgrades, a building needs to evaluate how each retrofit will impact its O&M program, and if current O&M practices are adequate. Additional training or resources may be required to maintain the systems and/or assemblies affected by the upgrade, or to maintain the benefits associated with the upgrade. For standard retrofits, the O&M program may not be affected since these retrofits usually replace systems and components with similar but more efficient systems and components. However, even in these instances it's important to evaluate the sufficiency of the current O&M program and consider devoting additional planning and resources to maintain the performance and benefits of these retrofits.

7.2 O&M Management

Successful O&M practices require the support and coordination of much more than just the operations staff. Integration across all levels of an organization is vital to empowering the right people at the right time to produce and sustain an energy efficient building. Five key elements of a management system capable of producing a comprehensive and optimized O&M strategy are represented by the acronym "OMETA" (Operations, Maintenance, Engineering Support, Training and Administration) (Meador, 1995).

- > Operations Effective operations plans and protocols to maximize building systems' efficiency
- Maintenance Effective maintenance plans and protocols to maximize building systems' efficiency
- Engineering Support Availability of technical personnel that can effectively carry out an O&M program
- Training Adequate training facilities, equipment, and materials to develop and improve the knowledge and skills necessary to perform assigned job functions
- Administration Effective establishment and implementation of policies and planning related to O&M activities

While OMETA describes the key elements of O&M management, it's also vital to establish a clear framework for communication and cooperation among the various groups included in an O&M management structure. For a retail building, these groups can include:

- Property manager or owner's representative
- ► In-house operations staff
- Service contractors
- Energy managers
- Building occupants

An individual responsible for maintaining the lines of communication between the various groups, referred to as an in-house champion, is a critical part of this framework. This champion must be knowledgeable about the building systems and involved in decision making related to operations. The role of champion is vital to the O&M process, since lack of support from any particular element of the structure can greatly reduce the benefits of O&M and limit the ability to achieve and retain a fully optimized building.

When implementing the EBCx process or retrofits in a building, it's important to obtain buy-in from all parties associated with an O&M program. Buy-in from all parties will result in maximizing the persistence of benefits related to the upgrade. The O&M team needs to be closely involved in all core building-related upgrades, since they are the team that will maintain the systems and assemblies and ultimately define the sustainability of upgrades.

An additional O&M management consideration is how O&M can be affected if a building outsources O&M responsibilities to a maintenance management firm, as is often the case with retail buildings. These firms are often highly skilled and capable of implementing advanced O&M programs, but will only do so if it is specified in the service agreement. Building owners can review their existing service agreements and talk to their service providers to determine what level of O&M activity is currently contracted and what may be lacking. When entering into a new service agreement, building owners are encouraged to seek out vendors that offer comprehensive O&M.

7.3 O&M Program Development

There are three general approaches to maintenance: reactive, preventive, and predictive (NEEA, 2011):

Reactive maintenance defers maintenance on components and systems until they fail. This approach saves time and expenses in the short-term, but results in unplanned downtime, additional repairs, and can shorten equipment life.

Preventive maintenance involves testing, maintaining, and replacing components at regular time intervals or after specific run-hours so that failures rarely occur. This approach is more cost effective than reactive maintenance.

Predictive maintenance is a type of routine maintenance that is gaining popularity. Predictive maintenance utilizes periodic measurements and experience to help determine the service interval for a particular piece of equipment. For example, instead of tearing apart the chiller annually to service the bearings (preventive maintenance), predictive maintenance would use the results of annual vibration monitoring, oil analysis, and filter analysis to estimate bearing wear. This approach may require specialized diagnostic equipment and staff training, but will maximize equipment life and efficiency.

Most buildings utilize a combination of reactive and preventive maintenance depending on factors such as maintenance expense, energy expense, critical nature of the equipment, and safety concerns (NEEA, 2011).

A comprehensive O&M program is rooted in a detailed O&M plan, which incorporates preventive maintenance and regular performance checks. The O&M plan describes expectations for equipment operations and maintenance, and is usually based on an O&M manual. Some facilities may utilize computerized maintenance management software which can assist in the planning and tracking of work orders, equipment performance, periodic or run-hour-based preventive maintenance, as well as outside service calls. Use of this type of software can improve the overall efficiency of the maintenance program, but requires staff training and integration with existing practices.

A clear and customized preventive maintenance plan should be tailored to the facility and consider both operations and maintenance. Routine maintenance is usually prescribed by equipment manufacturers or designers. Operational components may include checks for overrides in the controls that should be on 'auto', for proper temperature setpoints, and to see that equipment operating schedules are up to date and consistent with actual occupancy. These operational checks can help ensure the persistence of benefits related to EBCx and retrofit upgrades implemented throughout the life of a building.

An O&M program should be flexible enough to adapt to changes that occur to a building over time, including the O&M and retrofit measures discussed in this guide. As such measures are implemented, the O&M program, including preventive maintenance tasks, should be revised to address the equipment and assemblies related to these measures – to maintain the capacity, reliability, and performance, including energy performance, of the equipment and assemblies.

7.4 Building Performance Tracking

A common saying in the building industry states "you can't manage what you don't measure." This statement very much applies to a building's O&M practice. Measuring the impact of a proactive O&M program over time, where O&M improvements are investigated and implemented continuously, can help maintain the operational and energy benefits related to upgrades and provides justification to continue investment in the O&M program. Building performance tracking can support Measurement & Verification (discussed in detail in Chapter 6) of O&M measures to quantify and validate the impact and related benefits of a comprehensive O&M program.

Performance tracking can be integrated into an existing or new O&M management framework, and can be a valuable method to maintain the persistence of benefits associated with building upgrades. The following steps are important considerations to include in the O&M framework when pursuing a performance tracking strategy (California Commissioning Collaborative, 2011):

- Dedicate resources to support the performance tracking program
- Identify the performance tracking program team members, and assign responsibilities and communications protocols
- Document baseline performance
- Set quantifiable performance goals
- Consider incentives to motivate staff to achieve the goals
- Include performance tracking language in contracts
- Track performance on an ongoing basis. Take corrective action where needed, and regularly compare progress to goals.

Building energy performance tracking can occur at two levels that can be deployed independently or together as part of an O&M program: 1) energy tracking for whole building and major sub-meters; and 2) system level tracking for main energy end-uses, using a building automation system (BAS) (California Commissioning Collaborative, 2011). Energy tracking provides a general overview of the building and can be used to identify unexpected changes, or to look for expected reductions in overall building energy use. System tracking helps ensure individual end-uses are performing as expected, and provides more metrics to track at a higher resolution than whole building tracking. This level of detail can aid in pin-pointing the problem when an issue is identified. Both types of tracking can help ensure the continued energy performance of retrofits.

Building performance tracking can also be a useful tool for increasing awareness among tenants and pursuing behavior based energy savings. Tenants may have their own motivations for reducing energy consumption, such as sustainability goals, or curbing expenses where they are responsible for utility bills. Energy tracking, particularly when available at sub-meters, will support tenants in their efforts to meet those goals. Even where tenants are not independently motivated to act, energy tracking can be used to educate tenants on the benefits of retrofits and O&M programs.

The strategies and tools available to assist either energy tracking or system level tracking range from simple utility bill tracking and benchmarking to system level fault-detection and diagnostics software. This wide spectrum of tools provides ample flexibility to align with a building's specific energy management goals and O&M strategy.

The benefits of an O&M program are not limited to the building's energy performance. Additional non-energy metrics that are impacted by O&M programs and can be tracked include:

- Work orders generated and closed out, including occupant comfort complaints
- Backlog of preventive and reactive maintenance items
- Actual equipment life
- ► Safety record
- Absentee rate and staff turnover
- Overtime worked

Proactively tracking the energy and non-energy metrics related to O&M program impact can help justify costs related to equipment purchases, program modifications, and staff hiring (U.S. Department of Energy, 2010).

KEY POINTS

- Operations and maintenance (O&M) is the combination of mental (operations) and physical (maintenance) activities that are both required to keep a building and its energy systems functioning at peak performance.
- Five key elements of a management system capable of producing a comprehensive and optimized O&M strategy can be described by the acronym "OMETA": Operations, Maintenance, Engineering Support, Training and Administration.
- A comprehensive O&M program is rooted in a detailed O&M plan, which incorporates preventive maintenance and regular performance checks.
- Measuring the impact of a proactive O&M program over time can help maintain the operational and energy benefits related to upgrades and provides justification to continue investment in the O&M program.

7.5 Additional Resources

For more in-depth information about the O&M concepts presented here, refer to the following additional resources:

- Department of Energy, "Operations & Maintenance Best Practices," 2010: A comprehensive guide to O&M management considerations, tools, and strategies. Available for free download online; www.eere.energy.gov.
- BOMA, "Preventive Maintenance: Best Practices to Maintain Efficient & Sustainable Buildings": A comprehensive guide to establishing and implementing a preventive maintenance program. Available for purchase online; www.boma.org.
- California Commissioning Collaborative, "Building Performance Tracking Handbook," 2011: A guide to utilizing building performance tracking to maximize savings from energy upgrades. Available for free download online; www.cacx.org.
- BetterBricks, O&M online resources: includes management advice, tools, technical advice, and training resources; www.betterbricks.com.
- Pacific Northwest National Laboratory (PNNL): "Maintaining the solution to Operations and Maintenance efficiency improvement," 1995: defines the key elements of a holistic approach to O&M management: Operations, Maintenance, Engineering Support, Training and Administration (OMETA). Available for free download online.
8 Conclusions

Retail buildings use 13% of total commercial building energy use – the second highest energy use of any sector, after office buildings – and existing retail buildings contain ample opportunity for energy saving, improvements. 70% of existing retail buildings were built before 1980, and the equipment in those building looks increasingly inefficient when compared to newer technologies.

This guide demonstrates that 15% energy savings are relatively easy to achieve and savings of 45% or greater are accessible for owners who are willing to invest in deep, holistic approaches. The rigorous financial analysis methods presented in this guide show that the long-term benefits from these deep retrofits considerably outweigh the costs. Rising energy costs, climate risks, regulatory risks, and growing market value placed on sustainability are other drivers moving building energy upgrades from a niche activity to an essential activity to maintain competitiveness.

A growing body of evidence links elevated building performance to improved occupant comfort, higher building occupancy rates, higher rents, and greater asset value. With energy costs typically constituting 30% of overall operating costs, embracing energy efficiency as a core strategy will allow commercial real estate owners to substantially increase net operating income and asset value.

While most would agree that improved building performance is the right way to go, and acknowledge the wide range of options, navigating those options and developing a profitable long-term strategy has been far from easy. This guide breaks down the myriad of options into recommended packages for key U.S. climate zones and provides a strong start for any building owner. Crucially, the guide presents a cost-effectiveness metric for each package that recognizes the complexity of companies' business processes.

Even the most compelling business case might fall short of success without sound planning and implementation. Therefore, this guide describes proven approaches to project planning and execution. Companies can drive their buildings towards higher performance by setting goals, creating a long-term plan, and carefully tracking progress. The roadmap presented in this guide will lead building owners from recognition of the opportunity through the full journey that leads to high performance.

A wide array of resources are available to building owners seeking to enhance building performance. This guide includes links to a host of other resources that owners may wish to consult. With the help of information and assistance offered by many government agencies, utility companies, and other organizations, nearly every building owner is within easy reach of an energy saving project.

9 References

- Building Commissioning Association (2008), "Best Practices in Commissioning Existing Buildings," www1.eere.energy.gov/femp/pdfs/bcabestpractices.pdf.
- California Energy Commission (2000), "How to Hire an Energy Auditor to Identify Energy Efficiency Projects," www.energy.ca.gov/reports/efficiency handbooks/400-00-001C.PDF.
- California Commissioning Collaborative (2011), "The Building Performance Tracking Handbook," www.cacx.org/PIER/handbook.html.
- Cowan, J., R. Pearson, I. Sud (2004), *Procedures for Commercial Building Energy Audits*. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Incorporated.
- DiLaura, D. (2011), "The Lighting Handbook," Illuminating Engineering Society.
- Egan, M., V. Olgyay (2002), "Architectural Lighting". McGraw-Hill.
- Eichholtz, P., N. Kok, J. M. Quigley (2009), "Doing Well by Doing Good: Green Office Buildings," University of California, Berkeley.
- Energy Design Resources (2002), "Design Brief: Integrated Building Design," www.energydesignresources.com/ resources/publications/design-briefs.aspx.
- Fuerst, F., P. McAllister (2009), "An Investigation into the Effect of Eco-labeling on Office Occupancy Rates," Journal of Sustainable Real Estate, Vol. 1, No. 1.
- Goldman, C., N. Hopper, J. Osborn (2005), "Review of U.S. ESCO Industry Market Trends: An Empirical Analysis of Project Data," Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory.
- Hopper, N. et al. (2005), "Public and Institutional Markets for ESCO Services: Comparing Programs, Practices, and Performance," Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory.
- IBE (Institute for Building Efficiency) (2011), "2011 Energy Efficiency Indicator: Global Results," www.institutebe.com/Energy-Efficiency-Indicator.aspx.
- Landsberg, D.R., M. R. Lord, S. W. Carlson (2009). Energy Efficiency Guide for Existing Commercial Buildings: The Business Case for Building Owners and Managers. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating & Air-Conditioning Engineers, Incorporated (2009).
- Meador, R. J. (1995), "Maintaining the Solution to Operations and Maintenance Efficiency Improvement", World Energy Engineering Congress, Atlanta.

- Mills, E., et al. (2004), "The Costs and Benefits of Commercial Building Commissioning: A Meta-Analysis of Energy and Non-Energy Impacts in Existing Buildings and New Construction in the United States," Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory.
- Mills, E. (2009), "Building Commissioning: A Golden Opportunity for Reducing Energy Costs and Greenhousegas Emissions," Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory.
- Miller, N., J. Spivey, A. Florance (2008), "Does Green Pay Off?," http://www.costar.com/josre/pdfs/CoStar-JOSRE-Green-Study.pdf.
- NEEA (Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance) (2011), "BetterBricks" (website), www.betterbricks.org, accessed July 2011.
- U.S. Energy Information Administration (2006), "2003 Commercial Buildings Energy Consumption Survey," www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cbecs/.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2007), "A Retrocommissioning Guide for Building Owners," www.peci. org/documents/EPAguide.pdf.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2008), "EnergyStar[®] Building Upgrade Manual," www.energystar.gov/ ia/business/EPA_BUM_Full.pdf.
- U.S. Department of Energy (2010), "Operations and Maintenance Best Practices," www1.eere.energy.gov/femp/ pdfs/omguide_complete.pdf.
- U.S. Department of Energy (2011a), "Better Buildings" (website), www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/ betterbuildings/, accessed July 2011.
- U.S. Department of Energy (2011b), "Tax Incentives for Commercial Buildings" (website), www1.eere.energy. gov/buildings/tax_commercial.html.

10 Appendix

10.1 Baseline Building Characteristics and Simulation Approaches

Retail Reference Building Characteristics

To evaluate the energy impacts of various energy efficiency measures, a hypothetical baseline building was developed to represent a typical retail building with certain age. The 24,695 ft² standalone retail building (pre-1980 construction version) described in DOE Commercial Reference Buildings (Deru et al., 2011) was used as the starting point of the baseline model development in this project. DOE's Building Technologies Program, in conjunction with three of its national laboratories including PNNL, NREL, and LBNL, developed these models to serve as starting points for energy efficiency research. Over the past few years, the models have been improved and republished with several version updates. During the course of this Advanced Energy Retrofit Guide (AERG) project, modifications were made to the Reference model for the following reasons:

- The baseline model for the Advanced Energy Retrofit Guide (AERG) project needs to be able to accommodate the necessary changes caused by the building retrofit measures.
- The baseline model should not have the worst or best performance among buildings with similar age. Instead, it should represent the typical design and operating condition based on engineering judgment.
- The pre-1980 construction building may have been upgraded with various retrofits since it was originally constructed.

The basic characteristics of the standalone retail baseline building used for the AERG project are shown in Table 10.1. This baseline building was used to model the energy and demand impacts of the individual measures and the recommended packages.

| Item | | Descriptions |
|-------|----------------------|--|
| Progr | am | |
| | Vintage | PRE-1980 CONSTRUCTION |
| | Location | Zone 1A: Miami (Hot & Humid) Zone 3B: Las Vegas (Hot & Dry) Zone 4C: Seattle (Marine) Zone 5A: Chicago (Cold) Zone 7: Duluth (Very Cold) |
| | Available fuel types | gas, electricity |

Table 10.1. Retail Reference Building Characteristics

| ltem | | Descriptions | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| | Building Type (Principal Building Function) | Retail | | | | |
| | Building Prototype | Standalone Retail | | | | |
| Form | | | | | | |
| | Total Floor Area (ft ²) | 24,695 (178 ft x 139 ft) | | | | |
| | Building shape | | | | | |
| | Aspect Ratio | 1.28 | | | | |
| | Number of Floors | 1 | | | | |
| | Window Fraction (Window-to-Wall Ratio) | 7.1% (Window Dimensions: 82.136 ft x 5 ft, 9.843 ft x 8.563 ft and 82.136 ft x 5 ft on the street facing facade) | | | | |
| | Window Locations | Windows only on the street facing façade (25.4% WWR) | | | | |
| | Shading Geometry | none | | | | |
| | Azimuth | non-directional | | | | |
| | Thermal Zoning | | | | | |
| | | Back_Space | | | | |
| | | Core_Retail | | | | |
| | | Point_of_Sale Front_Ketail | | | | |
| | | Eront Entry | | | | |
| Floor to floor height (ft) N/A | | N/A | | | | |
| | Floor to ceiling height (ft) | 20 | | | | |
| | Glazing sill height (ft) | 5 ft (top of the window is 8.73 ft high with 3.74 ft high glass) | | | | |
| Archit | recture | | | | | |
| , | Exterior walls | | | | | |
| | Construction | Steel Frame Wall | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| Item | | Descriptions | | | |
|------|---|---|--|--|--|
| | U-value (Btu/h * ft² * °F) | Miami (Hot & Humid): 0.23 Las Vegas (Hot & Dry): 0.23 Seattle (Marine): 0.175 Chicago (Cold): 0.156 Duluth (Very Cold): 0.136 | | | |
| | Dimensions | based on floor area and aspect ratio | | | |
| | Tilts and orientations | Vertical | | | |
| | Roof | | | | |
| | Construction | Insulation entirely above deck | | | |
| | U-value (Btu/h * ft² * °F) | Miami (Hot & Humid): 0.10 Las Vegas (Hot & Dry): 0.10 Seattle (Marine): 0.085 Chicago (Cold): 0.072 Duluth (Very Cold): 0.06 | | | |
| | Dimensions | based on floor area and aspect ratio | | | |
| | Tilts and orientations | horizontal | | | |
| | Window | | | | |
| | Dimensions | based on window fraction, location, glazing sill height, floor area and aspect ratio | | | |
| | Glass-Type and frame | Hypothetical window with the exact U-factor and SHGC shown below | | | |
| | U-factor (Btu/h * ft ² * °F) | Miami (Hot & Humid): U-1.08 SHGC-0.61 | | | |
| | SHGC (all) | Las Vegas (Hot & Dry): U-1.08 SHGC-0.61 Seattle (Marine): U-1.08 SHGC-0.61 Chicago (Cold): U-0.55 SHGC-0.43 Duluth (Very Cold): U-0.55 SHGC-0.43 | | | |
| | Skylight | | | | |
| | Dimensions | NA | | | |
| | Glass-Type and frame | NA | | | |
| | U-factor (Btu/h * ft ² * °F) | | | | |
| | SHGC (all) | NA | | | |
| | Visible transmittance | | | | |
| | Foundation | | | | |
| | Foundation Type | Slab-on-grade floors (unheated) | | | |
| | Construction | 4" concrete slab poured directly on to the earth | | | |
| | Dimensions | based on floor area and aspect ratio | | | |
| | Interior Partitions | | | | |
| | Construction | 0.5 in gypsum board + 0.5 in gypsum board | | | |
| | Dimensions | based on floor plan and floor-to-floor height | | | |
| | Air Barrier System | | | | |
| | Infiltration | Peak: 0.24192 cfm/sf of above grade exterior wall surface area (when fans turn off) Off Peak: 25% of peak infiltration rate (when fans turn on) | | | |
| HVAC | | | | | |
| | System Type | | | | |
| | Heating type | Gas furnace inside the packaged air conditioning unit for back_space, core_retail, point_of_sale, and front_retail. Standalone gas furnace for front_entry. | | | |
| | Cooling type | Packaged air conditioning unit for back_space, core_retail, point_of_sale, and front_ retail; No cooling for front_entry. | | | |

| Item | | Descriptions | | | |
|------|------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | Distribution and terminal units | Constant air volume air distribution 4 single-zone roof top units serving four thermal zones (back_space, core_retail, point_of_sale, and front_retail) | | | |
| | HVAC Sizing | | | | |
| | Air Conditioning | autosized to design day | | | |
| | Heating | autosized to design day | | | |
| | HVAC Efficiency | | | | |
| | Air Conditioning | Various by climate location and design cooling capacity | | | |
| | Heating | Various by climate location and design heating capacity | | | |
| | HVAC Control | | | | |
| | Thermostat Setpoint | 73°F Cooling/71°F Heating for back_space, core_retail, point_of_sale, and front_retail 65°F Heating for front_entry | | | |
| | Thermostat Setback | 86°F Cooling/60°F Heating for back_space, core_retail, point_of_sale, and front_retail 60°F Heating for front_entry | | | |
| | Supply air temperature | Maximum 122°F, Minimum 50°F | | | |
| | Chilled water supply temperatures | NA | | | |
| | Hot water supply temperatures | NA | | | |
| | Economizers | Economizer out of order due to poor maintenance | | | |
| | Ventilation | Outdoor air dampers fixed at 15% open, return dampers at 85% open whenever fan is on. | | | |
| | Demand Control Ventilation | NA | | | |
| | Energy Recovery | NA | | | |
| | Supply Fan | | | | |
| | Supply Fan Total Efficiency (%) | 54%-60% depending on the fan motor size | | | |
| | Supply Fan Pressure Drop | Various depending on the fan supply air cfm | | | |
| | Pump | | | | |
| | Pump Type | NA | | | |
| | Rated Pump Heat | NA | | | |
| | Pump Power | NA | | | |
| | Cooling Tower | | | | |
| | Cooling Tower Type | NA | | | |
| | Cooling Tower Efficiency | NA | | | |
| | Service Water Heating | | | | |
| | SWH type | Storage Tank | | | |
| | Fuel type | Natural Gas | | | |
| | Thermal efficiency (%) | 78% | | | |
| | Tank Volume (gal) | 40 | | | |
| | Water temperature setpoint | 120°F | | | |
| | Water consumption | 843 gal/week | | | |

| Item | | Descriptions | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Internal Loads & Schedules | | | | | |
| | Lighting | | | | |
| | Average power density (W/ft²) | 1.37 W/ft ² for back_space and 2.49 W/ft ² for other spaces | | | |
| | Daylighting Controls | NA | | | |
| | Occupancy Sensors | NA | | | |
| | Plug load | | | | |
| | Average power density (W/ft²) | 0.3 W/ft² for Core_Retail and Front_Retail, 1.21 W/ft² for back_space, 0.43 W/ft² for point_of_sale, and 0 W/ft² for frount_entry | | | |
| | Occupancy | | | | |
| | Average people | 66.7 ft²/person | | | |
| Misce | llaneous | | | | |
| | Elevator | | | | |
| | Peak Power | NA | | | |
| | Schedule | NA | | | |
| | Exterior Lighting | | | | |
| | Peak Power | 7560 watts for parking lot, 4320 watts for signage, 1248 watts for loading dock, and 300 watts for entrance overhang | | | |

Simulation Approach

Building energy simulation was intensively used in this project to support the retrofit guide development. Due to its strong capability to model different HVAC systems and equipment, EnergyPlus version 6.0 was selected as the simulation program to assess and quantify the energy and cost saving potential for each individual energy efficiency measure. The quantified savings is then used together with the measure implementation cost for the cost-effectiveness analysis, which formed the basis to determine the EBCx, standard retrofit and deep retrofit packages. Each tiered package is further evaluated in terms of its energy saving and cost-effectiveness. Figure 10.1 shows the series of steps followed in this work to conduct the energy simulation for development of the guide.



Figure 10.1. Workflow of Simulation Support for Retrofit Guide Development

Additional detail on these steps is provided here:

- Baseline building model development and evaluation. A baseline building model was developed as a first step. This model is based on the DOE's Reference Building model for standalone retail buildings discussed previously (Deru et al., 2011). The model was adjusted to reflect the most common building design and operation practice for pre-1980 vintage buildings in each climate location.
- ▶ O&M and retrofit measures identification. Based on the defined baseline building model, the project team's past experience with O&M and retrofit measures implemented as part of O&M and retrofit projects, and other resources, a list of potential O&M and retrofit measures was identified with specific improvements relative to the baseline assumptions. Most of the measures affect the interior and exterior lighting, plug and process loads, HVAC equipment and control, service hot water system, and building envelope. At this step, the retrofit measures were not distinguished with respect to the measure package that they belong to.

- O&M measure package energy savings and cost-effectiveness analysis. The O&M measures that could be modeled in EnergyPlus were evaluated as a package to determine the energy saving potential from implementing an O&M processing each of the five climate locations. Not all of the O&M measures were modeled with EnergyPlus simulation for two reasons: 1) some O&M measures may not result in energy savings; and 2) some building system operational faults or degradation cannot be accurately modeled in the EnergyPlus simulation program.
- Individual retrofit measure energy savings and cost-effectiveness analysis. Each retrofit measure was individually evaluated in terms of its energy saving and cost-effectiveness. With the commissioned building from the previous step as the reference, each individual retrofit measure was added to the building model to generate a new model for each measure. The new model and the reference model have the same hardcoded equipment size and settings such as rooftop unit (RTU) cooling capacities. Site energy consumption was obtained by running EnergyPlus for the new model. In addition, based on the predefined utility rates, EnergyPlus also calculated the energy cost, including both energy consumption cost and demand cost. The site energy difference between the reference and the new model is regarded as the energy savings for that measure. The peak demand savings is the difference in the annual peak demand between the reference and the new model. The energy cost difference is the annual energy cost savings. This energy cost savings is then used together with the estimated measure implementation cost to calculate cost-effectiveness metrics such as simple payback and net present value. Section 10.6 "Retrofit measures" provides the detailed results of each individual retrofit measure.
- Retrofit measures categorization. Based on the energy saving and the cost-effectiveness metrics for the retrofit measures from the previous step, retrofit measures were selected for development of the standard retrofit and deep retrofit packages. Generally, the standard retrofit package includes relatively simple measures that are implemented for energy reasons, while the deep retrofit package includes measures where the equipment is assumed to be at the end of its useful life, the building is going through a major upgrade, or where the measures involve a substantial upgrade to the systems.
- Standard retrofit measure package energy savings and cost-effectiveness analysis. After the standard retrofit package was determined, its overall energy savings and cost-effectiveness was estimated as a whole in comparison with the original baseline. The package analysis takes into account the interactions between different measures. Hence, the packaged energy savings is not simply the sum of total individual measures. For the standard package, the capacity of equipment that was not directly affected by the measures included in the package stayed the same between the new model and the reference model.
- Deep retrofit measure package energy savings and cost-effectiveness analysis. Similar to the standard package, after the deep retrofit package was determined, its overall energy savings and cost-effectiveness was estimated as a whole in comparison with the original baseline. The package analysis takes into account the interactions between different measures. Hence, the packaged energy savings is not simply the sum of total individual measures. For the deep retrofit package, equipment capacities were changed between the new model and the reference model, to reflect the "deep" nature of the package (e.g., (RTU) cooling and heating capacities). However, equipment that was not directly affected by the measures included in the package stayed the same between the new model and the reference model and the reference model (e.g., water heater capacity).

10.2 Modeling Results Considerations

The estimated energy savings and costs of the energy efficiency measures included in this guide are based on energy simulation results from the EnergyPlus whole building energy simulation software program. The user-defined inputs of the model's pre-retrofit conditions are defined by a theoretical reference building with characteristics similar to common retail buildings in the U.S. For a detailed discussion of the reference building characteristics and modeling approach, see Appendix 10.1. While the reference building reflects common existing retail building characteristics, the multitude of building characteristic variables means there will inevitably be differences between the characteristics of the reference building and actual buildings. These differences can lead to different costs and energy savings results in the real world compared to the estimated costs and savings of the measures discussed in this guide. The cost and savings values in this guide should be used to gain a general idea of the cost-effectiveness of energy efficiency measures. For an actual building, costs and measures should be calculated separate from the values presented in this guide.

Some of the primary variables that will impact the baseline energy performance and measure energy savings of an actual building compared to the model's reference building include the following.

1) Outdoor climate

Outdoor climate conditions, including temperature, solar load, and humidity levels, are key variables that impact the expected energy savings and suitability of many of the measures. The five climate zones used to model the measures' energy savings represent a wide variety of climate conditions, but are not comprehensive. A rough approximation of measure savings for a building in a climate that seems to fall between two of the five represented climate zones could be estimated by taking the average of the savings associated with the two most similar climate zones.

2) Envelope thermal characteristics and geometries

Envelope building characteristics affect most O&M and retrofit measure savings by impacting the building's heating and cooling load, which results in an impact on the building's HVAC systems. A comparison of the reference building's envelope characteristics (see Appendix 10.1 for details) with an actual building's characteristics can help inform expected energy savings. Some of the key building characteristics that should be considered include:

- Building geometry and orientation, including:
 - Number of floors and distance from floor to floor
 - Floor plan aspect ratio
 - Percent window and skylight area
- Building envelope component thermal characteristics, including:
 - Roof insulation, reflectance, and thermal mass
 - Wall insulation and thermal mass
 - Window and skylight insulation, solar heat gain coefficient, visible light transmittance, shading devices, and frame type
 - Building air tightness

3) Building occupancy

The occupancy schedule, occupancy load, and type of occupancy of a building impact the amount of thermal heat added from human activity, which in turn impacts the load on the building's HVAC system. Occupancy schedule relates to when people are in the building, occupancy load is defined by how many people are in the building, and type of occupancy reflects the activity level and, thus, thermal heat output of each person. Each of these can have an impact on building energy performance. For example, buildings with reduced occupancy schedules may have lower cooling loads and increased heating loads compared to similar buildings with more typical occupancy schedules. Building occupancy can have an impact on the energy used by HVAC systems, due to its impact on space heating and cooling loads and building ventilation.

4) Internal equipment load

Also referred to as "plug loads", this end use includes energy-consuming devices such as office equipment and appliances. The power consumed by these devices has a direct impact on the energy used by a building, and this energy is also released to the space as heat, which translates to either a cooling load or a form of space heating. Computer server usage also has a significant impact on building energy usage. While the floor area of computer servers may be relatively small, the high energy density of computer servers makes this equipment an important consideration in overall building energy usage.

5) Building HVAC system type

The type of HVAC system used can have a significant impact on building energy usage. Different types of HVAC systems will have varying levels of overall cooling and heating efficiency, at part load and full load conditions.

6) Building equipment efficiencies and efficacies

This typically relates to building HVAC systems, but can also apply to other building systems. The higher the equipment efficiency, the less energy consumed (input) to produce the same amount of useful energy (output).

Efficacy typically refers to lighting, and is a measure of how much light is produced by a lamp for a given unit of power. Lamps with higher efficacy will draw less power to achieve the same resultant lighting level compared to lower efficacy lamps.

7) Operation of building equipment

In addition to the load, efficiency, and efficacy of building systems, their operating schedules and control strategies can also have a significant impact on total energy use. Variables to consider include:

- ▶ HVAC equipment operating schedule and equipment staging strategies
- Lighting operating schedule
- ▶ Temperature setpoints of HVAC system
- HVAC controls strategies used
- Amount of minimum ventilation air
- Lighting control strategies (e.g., occupancy sensors or manual on/off)

8) Equipment zoning

The layout of the lighting and HVAC zones can have an impact on overall energy usage. Smaller lighting zones give greater opportunity for shutting off lights when areas are not in use. The same concept holds true for HVAC zones – smaller zones are more suited for standby mode when zones are unoccupied. The depth of the perimeter zones is another factor that can influence energy usage.

The reference building was chosen as a representative "average" standalone retail building. Actual building characteristics, including installed systems and components and their operating characteristics may vary from these reference building characteristics, which can have an impact on building energy usage.

In general, if your building uses less energy than the reference building due to higher equipment efficiencies and higher envelope thermal performance, for example, you can expect reduced savings compared to the numbers presented in this guide. It's important to compare the reference building's characteristics to your building's characteristics, to get an idea of how applicable the measure costs and savings are for your situation.

10.3 Reference Climate Zone Characteristics

Table 10.2 can be used by building owners to compare the characteristics of their climate zone with the characteristics of the five represented climate zones in this guide. ASHRAE provides climatic information for most large cities in the United States. Climatic information for the five climate zones addressed in this guide is shown in Table 10.2 (ASHRAE, 2009b).

| Climate Zone | Winter design temperature ¹ , °F | Summer design temperature², °F | Summer design humidity level, % RH | Annual heating degree days³, °F-day | Annual cooling degree days³, °F-day |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Miami (Hot & Humid) | 47.7 | 91.8 | 53% | 130 | 4,458 |
| Las Vegas (Hot & Dry) | Vegas t & Dry) 30.5 108.3 11% 2,105 | | 3,348 | | |
| Seattle (Marine) | le 24.5 84.9 34% 4,729 | | 177 | | |
| Chicago (Cold) | -4 | 91.9 | 45% | 6,311 | 842 |
| Duluth (Very Cold) | -19.5 | 84.5 | 49% | 9,425 | 209 |

Table 10.2. Reference Climate Zone Characteristics

¹ Reasonably expected minimum temperature. Winter design temperature = ASHRAE 99.6% DB.

² Reasonably expected maximum temperature. Summer design temperature = ASHRAE 0.4% DB. Summer design humidity based on ASHRAE 0.4% DB/mean coincident wet bulb (MCWB)

³ Heating and cooling degree days are base 65°F.

10.4 Cost-Effectiveness Analysis Methodology

The economic analysis of retrofit measures is one of the most challenging topics to address in a guidebook, yet is absolutely essential for building owners or facility managers trying to develop a convincing business case for a retrofit project. This guide provides best practice methodologies for calculating both net present value (NPV) and simple payback period. We recognize that while NPV is the preferred metric because it better captures the full range of benefits and costs associated with an investment over time, simple payback remains the most well-established metric for quantifying the cost-effectiveness of energy retrofit projects. Simple payback is determined by dividing the initial investment (costs incurred at year 0) by the first year energy savings.

In this Appendix, we address the economic analysis of retrofits measures in a much more practical manner than has been attempted in other retrofit guides. We provide methods for accurately quantifying multi-year cash flows, including energy costs, demand reduction, replacement costs (including reduced energy savings if more efficient equipment would have been required by code), salvage value, O&M costs, and M&V costs. Techniques and references are also provided for capturing the effect of temporary financial incentives offered by government agencies or utilities (such as rebates, low interest loans, tax credits, etc.) on multi-year cash flows. Indirect benefits such as productivity improvements and reduction in sick days are discussed qualitatively, but are not quantified in the cash flow analysis.

The recommended methodology described in this guide is applied to a reference building, discussed in Appendix 10.1, resulting in the selection of building improvement packages for projects at three levels of improved energy performance (existing building commissioning, standard retrofit, and deep retrofit). The reference building is based on a representative low-rise retail building of pre-1980s vintage, developed by three DOE national laboratories for the purpose of evaluating the energy savings potential of new technologies and deployment initiatives (Deru et al. 2011). The purpose of using this reference building is to illustrate the analysis and measure selection process in the context of a realistic scenario, and to provide the reader with some idea of the energy savings potential of the measures described in this guide. However, it is important to note that certain measures may be highly cost-effective in the reference building, but may be a very poor choice in a different situation. Age of equipment, cost structure, financing terms, tax incentives, local weather conditions, and system interactions can all have very large impacts on the cost-effectiveness of a particular measure.

Overall Net Present Value Calculation

As discussed in Section 2.6 "Business Case for Upgrading Building Performance", net present value (NPV) is the financial analysis metric that best captures the full economic value of a retrofit measure or package of measures. NPV is an integral component of life cycle cost analysis, but we will limit our analysis to direct costs and benefits that impact a commercial building's typical budget. Societal and environmental costs will not be addressed, except to the extent they are reflected in taxes, financial incentives, purchase costs, and disposal costs.

The following general equation is used for NPV analysis in the context of a building energy retrofit project:

NPV =
$$C_0 + \sum_{t=1}^{N} \frac{C_t}{(1+DF)^t}$$
 (A-1)

Where:

| C_0 | = | initial investment and related cash flows in Year 0 |
|----------------|---|---|
| C _t | = | sum of cash flows in Year t (current year dollars) |
| t | = | years after initial investment |
| Ν | = | number of years in analysis period |
| DF | = | real discount factor (does not include inflation) |

A 20-year project analysis period was adopted for this particular study. This time period is longer than the useful life of most of the measures that will be evaluated, and provides a fair cut-off point for energy savings and other benefits associated with a measure. Predicting the cash flows beyond a 20-year timeframe would likely introduce unforeseen risks as significant modifications to a building or its use could occur beyond 20 years. These changes to the building and its operation could negate the effectiveness of certain retrofit measures. Finally, since cash flows beyond 20 years are significantly discounted in the NPV calculation, they no longer hold much weight in the analysis.

The appropriate discount factor can vary wildly depending on the risk tolerance of the building owner, type of financing, uncertainty in energy savings, and alternative investment options that may be available. Based on an informal survey of typical building owners, a discount rate of 8.0% was adopted for the retail cash flow analysis.

Components of Multi-Year Cash Flows

There can be a large number of cash flows associated with a particular retrofit measure, both positive and negative. Positive cash flows represent net inflows of money, while negative cash flows represent net outflows or costs. All cash flows are "net" cash flows relative to the reference case. A positive cash flow may be a direct inflow of cash to an organization, such as the sale of equipment or a rebate from the utility company, or they may represent an avoided expenditure, such as energy cost savings or not purchasing replacement equipment when the original equipment would have reached the end of its useful life. Equations A-2 and A-3 identify the cash flows that are the most important for a meaningful NPV calculation. The cash flows are assumed to be in current year dollars (i.e. adjusted for inflation).

$$C_0 = -C_{pur} - C_{inst} + C_{salv,ref} + C_{tax,0} + C_{incent} - (C_{disp} + C_{plan}) \times (1 - R_{tax,inc})$$
(A-2)

Where:

 $\stackrel{C_{pur}}{C_{inst}}$

C_{salv,ref} C_{tax,0}

C

 $\dot{C_{disp}}$

 C_{plan}

- = purchase cost of equipment, the "material" cost
- = installation cost of measure/package, the "labor" cost
- = salvage value of existing equipment
 - = tax benefits associated with disposing of existing equipment

= NPV of financial incentives (rebates, tax credits, etc.)

- = disposal cost of existing equipment
- = cost of project planning (=0 for individual measures)

$$C_{t} = \left[C_{energy,elec,t} \times \left(R_{esc,elec}\right)^{t} + C_{energy,gas,t} \times \left(R_{esc,gas}\right)^{t} - C_{om} - C_{mv}\right] \times (1 - R_{tax,inc})$$
$$-C_{repl,eem} + C_{repl,ref} + C_{depr,eem,t} - C_{depr,ref,t} + C_{salv,eem,20} - C_{salv,ref,20}$$
(A-3)

Where:

| C _{energy,elec,t} C _{energy,gas,t} R _{econclust} | = = = | annual electricity cost savings in Year t annual natural gas cost savings in Year t fuel price escalation rate for electricity = 0.5% (U.S. Energy Information Administration |
|---|-------------|---|
| esc,elect | | (EIA), 2011b) |
| R | = | fuel price escalation rate for natural gas = 2.0% (U.S. EIA, 2011b) |
| Com | = | additional O&M costs (negative if O&M savings) |
| C _{mv} | = | additional M&V costs (=0 for individual measures) |
| C | = | replacement cost for measure/package (=0 except at end of useful life) |
| C | = | replacement cost for reference case (must meet code) (=0 except at end of useful life) |
| C _{salv eem 20} | = | salvage value of measure (=0 except in year 20) |
| C _{salv,ref,20} | = | salvage value of reference equipment (=0 except in year 20) |

Guidance, assumptions, and technical resources for estimating each of these cash flows are presented in the following sections.

Purchase Cost (C_{pur})

Retail Buildings

The purchase cost of the measure or package of measures includes the cost of equipment and associated materials. It does not include labor costs. Purchase cost for a particular product or piece of equipment is relatively consistent from project to project, but may still vary depending on the volume purchased, presence of local competition, and any negotiated purchasing agreements with suppliers. For our analysis, a professional cost-estimating firm was contracted to estimate purchase costs associated with each measure based on the building type (retail) and geographic location.

Installation Cost (C_{inst})

Unlike purchase cost, the installation costs associated with a measure can vary dramatically depending on the building being modified and the capabilities of the contractor. Costs may be higher for a variety of reasons:

- Systems are difficult to access
- Complex integration with existing systems and controls is necessary
- > The work must be done at night or on weekends to avoid disrupting building operations
- Hazardous materials must be removed or controlled (asbestos, mold)

The analysis for this guide assumes that none of these complications are present, and that typical installation costs apply.

Salvage Value of Existing Equipment (C_{salv,ref})

For the most part, older equipment and materials removed from a building have very little salvage value. Newer equipment may have more value, but is less likely to be replaced as part of an energy retrofit. In most cases, we assume that equipment cannot be re-used, and the value of recyclable components (such as copper, aluminum, and glass) is approximately the same as the cost of hauling the equipment away.

Tax Benefits Associated with Disposing of Existing Equipment ($C_{tax,0}$)

If existing capital equipment is replaced before it is fully depreciated, the difference between the un-depreciated value of the equipment (or adjusted basis) and the salvage value (if any) is considered an operating loss, which can be deducted from corporate taxes. In subsequent years, the depreciation tax deduction that would have been available for the existing equipment is lost. $C_{tax,0}$ is equal to the net present value of these competing tax implications. However, for this analysis, the specific tax benefits from operating losses were not considered.

Financial Incentives (C_{incent})

Financial incentives from utilities or government entities can take many different forms, including rebates, subsidies, tax credits, accelerated depreciation, low interest loans, guaranteed loans, and free energy audits. These incentives can be quite significant, causing marginally cost-effective measures to produce large returns on investment. Financial incentives should not be ignored when evaluating measures for actual retrofit projects. For the analysis, however, we do not include these incentives because they may come and go over time, and our intention is to identify packages of measures that pay for themselves strictly through energy cost savings.

Disposal Cost of Existing Equipment (C_{disp})

Certain materials associated with the existing equipment may require special handling, recycling, or disposal procedures that can increase the overall cost of a measure. Examples include fluorescent lamps, computers, refrigerators, and construction materials containing asbestos. These costs can be very different from one site to another, but generally are not very large compared to other costs associated with a project. For the example analysis, we estimated disposal costs using professional cost estimators.

Project Planning (C_{plan})

Overall project planning includes all of the preparatory work conducted by the building owners and design team prior to the selection of measures that will be implemented. After that point, management and coordination activities are most easily treated as overhead costs for individual measures. The following costs are examples of those included in project planning category for standard retrofit projects:

- Form the internal project team
- Perform energy benchmarking activities
- Conduct a site energy audit
- Write statements of work for subcontracted activities
- Review bids and select contractors
- For deep retrofit projects, there is typically an added expense related to the associated design effort. Deep retrofit projects involve an integrated design process, usually involving an architect and engineering disciplines, to design the retrofits from a whole building perspective, to minimize resultant energy use.

For the example analysis, we used a project planning cost of 10% of the total initial construction cost for the deep retrofit packages, based on values shown in RS Means Building Construction Cost data. We did not include project planning costs for the standard retrofit packages, assuming that these costs could be absorbed in-house.

Electricity Cost Savings (C_{energy,elec,t}) and Natural Gas Cost Savings (C_{energy,gas,t})

Energy savings can be difficult to calculate without using a sophisticated modeling tool. Even straightforward measures such as lighting improvements have large interactions with space conditioning energy. As a result, we do not recommend using oversimplified techniques to quantify energy savings for complex projects that require large financial commitments and involve significant risk. DOE has assembled summaries of more than 300 building energy simulation tools (http://apps1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/tools_directory/), which can be quite helpful for organizations that do not have an established approach for energy analysis and may be seeking expert guidance for selecting the right tool. If in-house expertise is not available to conduct a comprehensive energy cost savings analysis, consider contracting with a third party firm. The identification of energy savings opportunities and associated energy and cost saving estimates are commonly included in energy audits or existing building commissioning (EBCx) projects.

Annual electricity cost savings includes reductions in both energy use (kWh) and peak demand (kW). Natural gas cost savings is based simply on the reduction in volume of gas used (1000 ft³). Utility rate structures are highly variable depending on geographic location, time of year, and facility size. Therefore, the actual utility rate schedule should be identified and utilized for the purpose of calculating electricity cost savings. If actual utility rates cannot be found, estimated energy prices for each state are published by the EIA (http://www.eia.gov/).

Energy savings can sometimes change over the life of a project. For example, if new equipment is not wellmaintained, its efficiency may degrade significantly or it may fail prematurely. Our assumption for the analysis is that comprehensive O&M and M&V protocols are implemented to ensure that the performance of new equipment is sustained. The cash flows associated with O&M and M&V are consistent with this assumption. The energy savings for a retrofit project can also diminish over time because the reference building must comply with local energy codes when equipment is replaced. If the reference building has a very old boiler with 70% combustion efficiency and five years of useful life remaining, we can expect that boiler to be replaced in five years by a new boiler with combustion efficiency greater than 80%, as required by the Federal equipment standards. As a result, the energy savings for a boiler retrofit measure would diminish in five years because the energy use for the reference building would have decreased anyway.

Fuel price escalation rates may be applied to future energy savings cash flows. However, fuel prices are very volatile, and it is very difficult to predict energy prices with any degree of accuracy. The most authoritative reference for fuel price projections is the EIA, which publishes the Annual Energy Outlook (http://www.eia.gov/ forecasts/aeo/). Fuel price escalation rates should not include the effect of inflation. All values in the cash flow analysis should be in base year dollars.

In the example retail building analysis, EnergyPlus software was used to calculate energy savings for each relevant measure and for each package of measures presented in this guide. The actual 2011 electricity price schedules were used for each of the five cities, including appropriate time-of-day and seasonal adjustments, and rate changes associated with peak demand reductions. Natural gas prices were based on either current utility schedules or state average gas prices published by DOE (http://www.eia.gov/dnav/ng/ng_pri_sum_dcu_nus_m. htm). Fuel price escalation rates were taken from the EIA Annual Energy Outlook 2011 (http://www.eia.gov/forecasts/aeo/pdf/0383(2011).pdf). A more comprehensive overview of the modeling approach is presented in Appendix 10.1.

| Criteria | Miami (Hot & Humid) | Las Vegas (Hot & Dry) | Seattle (Marine) | Chicago (Cold) | Duluth (Very Cold) |
|---|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| Marginal Electricity Rate (\$/kWh) | \$0.0539 | \$0.0673 | \$0.0650 | \$0.0840 | \$0.0831 |
| Demand Charge, Summer (\$/kW) | \$11.05 | \$19.23 | \$5.76 | \$5.75 | \$4.87 |
| Demand Charge, Winter (\$/kW) | \$11.05 | \$0.50 | \$8.65 | \$5.75 | \$4.87 |
| Duration of Summer Demand Rate (months) | 6 | 4 | 6 | 4 | 6 |
| Gas Rate (\$/therm) | \$1.0240 | \$0.9510 | \$0.9835 | \$0.8650 | \$0.7774 |
| Energy Tax Rate | 8.0% | 8.0% | 8.5% | 8.0% | 6.0% |

Table 10.3. Energy Cost Rates for Reference Cities

Additional O&M Cost (Com)

The effect of retrofit measures on O&M costs can be either positive or negative. Older equipment often breaks down or performs poorly, forcing maintenance personnel to invest a substantial amount of time into keeping it performing at an adequate level. In most cases, new energy efficient equipment is more reliable, reducing the O&M costs associated with the equipment. But some newer equipment may be more complex, and require additional interaction from O&M personnel to keep it running properly.

Many of the O&M measures discussed in this guide include heightened attention to activities such as regularly cleaning coils, replacing filters, calibrating sensors, and adjusting control settings. Ongoing costs associated with commissioning are almost always worthwhile from an energy savings an equipment lifetime perspective, but these costs should be quantified and included in the cash flow analysis in order to create a clear picture of the overall cost-effectiveness of a building improvement project.

A maintenance escalation rate may be applied to O&M costs in future years. In general, this rate is not much higher than the inflation rate, and the effect is small compared to the uncertainty in projecting future O&M costs. We do not recommend using a maintenance escalation rate unless O&M costs are very well defined.

For simplicity, we include what is sometimes referred to as repair and replacement (R&R) costs in the O&M category. Replacements in this category should be limited to components or elements of each measure, not replacement of the entire measure.

For the example building analysis, professional cost estimators provided the relative O&M costs for each measure. In some cases, there was no basis for assuming any change to O&M costs, and a value of zero was used.

Additional M&V Cost (C_{mv})

M&V costs are usually attributed to the project as a whole, but there may be times when the performance of a particular piece of equipment will be tested or tracked very closely. In such cases it may be appropriate to attribute certain M&V costs to the measure itself, to provide a more complete accounting of costs and benefits for that measure.

For the example analysis, we assigned M&V costs to packages of measures as a whole. Consequently, we used a value of zero for C_{mv} when evaluating the NPV of individual measures. For the standard retrofit and deep retrofit packages, we assumed that annual M&V costs are equal to 10% of the estimated annual energy cost savings.

Replacement Cost for Measure (C_{repl,eem})

It should be assumed that each measure is replaced at the end of its useful life with a system of the same design and efficiency. In some cases, replacement cost may be much less than the original installation cost because the infrastructure is already in place and there are records of specific components, vendors, and procedures that were used the first time. In other cases there may be very little difference in cost.

The useful life can be estimated for most common measures using the table of service life estimates in Chapter 37 of the ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook (ASHRAE, 2011). The list is primarily limited to HVAC measures. Estimated useful life estimates for other measures, including envelope, domestic hot water, lighting, and refrigeration, can be found in life cycle cost analysis guidance published by the State of Washington General Administration (www.ga.wa.gov/eas/elcca/simulation.html). Recommended replacement schedules for most building components assemblies can also be found in the R.S. Means Facilities Maintenance & Repair Cost Data handbook (R.S. Means 2009).

Professional cost estimators provided the values of $C_{repl,eem}$ used in our example analysis, which assumes a 20 year analysis period. Most energy efficiency measures that involve mechanical or electrical equipment are replaced at least once during that time period. Envelope measures usually last longer.

Replacement Cost for Reference Case (C_{repl,ref})

In order to correctly evaluate net cash flows associated with a measure, a realistic reference case must be developed for comparison. This reference case must include the equipment replacements and upgrades that would have occurred if the measure was never implemented. In some cases, equipment would be replaced with similar equipment that has the same efficiency. In other cases, the worst-performing new equipment may be a significant upgrade over the existing equipment, due to improvements in technology and updates to energy codes with higher efficiency requirements.

Typically, existing equipment is replaced at the end of its useful life. In most scenarios, remaining useful life can be calculated by subtracting equipment age from the useful life estimated.

In some cases, equipment may be considered at the end of its useful life because it is broken beyond repair, or there are building modifications underway for non-energy reasons that necessitate equipment replacement. In such cases, the remaining useful life is zero, and equipment replacement for the reference case happens during the first year of the project analysis period. This allows the consolidation of $C_{repl,ref}$, C_{pur} , and C_{inst} into a single incremental cost for improved equipment over a newer version of the current equipment (or the worst equipment allowed by code). If the replacement equipment lifetimes are the same for the measure and the reference case, $C_{repl,ref}$ and $C_{repl,eem}$ can also be combined into a single incremental cost for the improved equipment. Otherwise cash flows for equipment replacement must be tracked separately for the two scenarios and assigned to the appropriate year.

For our analysis of individual retrofit measures and for the standard retrofit packages, we assumed that all equipment is 50% through its useful life. We used the State of Washington service life estimates to determine the original useful life for existing equipment. For the deep retrofit packages analyses, we assumed that any equipment replaced as part of the packages is at the end of its useful life.

Tax Deductions for Depreciation (C_{depr,eem,t} and C_{depr,ref,t})

The vast majority of energy efficiency measures discussed in this guide are capital expenditures that can be depreciated over a number of years for tax purposes, assuming the building owner is a for-profit entity. The depreciable basis for such measures includes both the purchase cost and the installation cost of the equipment. The use of the Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System (MACRS) is required by the Internal Revenue Service for most categories of equipment. Certain measures may be treated as operating expenses and deducted immediately, including O&M measures and equipment with a useful life of less than one year.

If the project does not include special tax incentives, such as the 179D Federal Energy Tax Deduction, these cash flows largely cancel out and are usually not worth the effort to analyze in detail. The net present value can be reduced by the corporate tax rate (usually 35%) to approximate the overall effect of taxes on the investment.

Salvage Value of Measure and Reference Equipment at the End of the Analysis Period ($C_{salv,eem,20}$ and $C_{salv,ref,20}$)

At the end of the 20-year analysis period, both the measure and the equipment in the reference building are likely to have some remaining salvage value. In order to produce a fair estimate of net present value, the 20 year value of both the measure and reference equipment is calculated based on straight-line depreciation. The difference between the depreciated values of the equipment at the end of the analysis period is included in the year 20 cash flow. No capital loss or gain tax benefits were included at the end of the analysis period.

Approach to Costing Measures

A key input to the cash flow analysis for each measure and recommended package was the estimated current installation and equipment costs. This "costing" exercise was carried out through the following approach.

Measures were priced in January 2012 dollars. Each was priced as if they were to occur separately (except as noted). The pricing was based on the Seattle metropolitan geographic region and then normalized to the other reference cities (Miami, Las Vegas, Chicago, and Duluth) using the RS Means City Cost Indexes from the 2010 Edition of RS Means Building Construction Cost Data.

Pricing was based on outside contractors performing the work in a competitive bid environment at prevailing or union wage, not via a service contract or physical plant staff. In order to account for hoisting, demolition, architectural repairs, on-site supervision and other potential soft costs, a 20% multiplier was added to the direct work total for all measures. It was assumed that the work would be performed during normal working hours and that the crews would have adequate access to the work zones in a manner that would allow normal work flow.

Any new equipment is assumed to fit within the existing physical space allowed without structural or architectural changes. Temporary systems, workarounds and shutdown impacts cannot be accurately quantified without knowledge of the operations of each building and are excluded. Furthermore, any code, seismic or fire life safety upgrades that may be triggered by the type or valuation of the work of the measure are excluded from this study.

10.5 O&M Measures

The following section includes a technical description and special considerations for each O&M measure investigated in this guide.

O&M Measure Index

LIGHTING O&M MEASURES

| | L1. Calibrate Exterior Lighting Photocells | . 127 |
|----|---|-------|
| | E1. Reduce Envelope Leakage | . 127 |
| | E2. Replace Worn Out Weather Stripping at Exterior Doors | . 127 |
| | H1. Clean Cooling and Heating Coils, and Comb Heat Exchanger Fins | .128 |
| | H2. Revise Air Filtration System | .128 |
| | H3. Add Equipment Lockouts Based On Outside Air Temperature | .128 |
| | H4. Reprogram HVAC Timeclocks to Minimize Runtime | .129 |
| | H5. Optimize Outdoor Air Damper Control | .129 |
| | H6. Repair Airside Economizer | .129 |
| | H7. Implement a Night Purge Cycle | .130 |
| | H8. Correct Refrigerant Charge | .130 |
| | H9. Increase Deadband Between Heating and Cooling Setpoints | .130 |
| SE | RVICE HOT WATER O&M MEASURES | |
| | | |

| S1. Replace Plumbing Fixture Faucets With Low Flow Faucets With | |
|---|--|
| Sensor Control | |

LIGHTING O&M MEASURES

L1. Calibrate Exterior Lighting Photocells

Technical Description

Exterior lighting typically only needs to operate during the night. However, lights that are manually switched can accidentally be left on, and lights that operate based on a timeclock do not account for varying sunrise and sunset times. Photocell lighting control tailors the lighting operating schedule to the specific needs of the area by operating the lighting only when needed – at night (Wulfinghoff, 1999).

Photocells that are out of calibration could be causing energy waste or unsafe conditions. If the lights are operating beyond nighttime hours, when they don't need to be operating, energy is being wasted. If the lights are not operating enough during nighttime hours, this could result in unsafe conditions due to underlit spaces. To maintain proper operation, the photocells should be cleaned and calibrated periodically.

Measure Special Considerations

When calibrating the photocells, make sure that they are mounted in representative locations, out of direct sunlight and away from the effect of other light sources.

BUILDING ENVELOPE O&M MEASURES

E1. Reduce Envelope Leakage

Technical Description

Air leakage through the building envelope most often occurs where building envelope elements are connected together. Leakage is typically a result of either improper design or construction, lack of maintenance, or normal degradation over the life of a building. (Wulfinghoff 1999) Envelope leakage is most pronounced when the HVAC system is off, i.e., when the building is not mechanically pressurized. Significant nighttime air leakage causes the HVAC systems to operate harder upon morning start-up, to bring the building back to temperature.

Energy savings can be achieved by identifying significant air leaks in the building envelope and sealing them. Specific methods of sealing will vary depending on the component(s) being sealed. In general, large gaps should be sealed with structural material before applying caulk. Tools to help identify air leaks include as-built drawings and an infrared camera.

Measure Special Considerations

For retail buildings, common areas of air leakage include soffits, roof-to-wall joints, expansion joints, parapet flashing, and roof penetrations (Wulfinghoff, 1999).

Air leakage can affect occupant comfort, HVAC system performance, window and door performance, and building energy usage.

E2. Replace Worn Out Weather Stripping at Exterior Doors

Technical Description

Weather stripping helps to reduce the amount of outside air infiltration through the space between the door and the frame. Over time, this weather stripping develops gaps due to normal wear and tear. By replacing worn out weather stripping, energy savings can be realized due to reduced infiltration and, thus, reduced load on the building HVAC equipment (Wulfinghoff, 1999).

Measure Special Considerations

When selecting weather stripping, each of the four sides of a door must be considered. There are different types of weather stripping for different types of door/frame combinations.

HVAC O&M MEASURES

H1. Clean Cooling and Heating Coils, and Comb Heat Exchanger Fins

Technical Description

The efficiency of HVAC components such as evaporator and condenser heat exchangers eventually degrades as the coils are blocked by debris, corrosion or damage to heat exchanger fins. Blocked coils reduce the overall system efficiency by restricting both heat transfer and air flow. Removing the flow restrictions by periodically cleaning the coils and straightening (combing) damaged heat exchanger fins will restore the system efficiencies to normal (Wulfinghoff, 1999).

Measure Special Considerations

This measure is relatively simple to implement and should require minimal costs and time investments if the applicable coils are relatively accessible. This work could be included in a facility's preventive maintenance tasks, and done on an annual basis. Otherwise, the coils will likely return to their blocked state within a year after they are cleaned.

In addition to increased cooling and heating efficiency, supply fan efficiency may increase with this measure when associated fans are equipped with VFDs. The measure would allow the fans to operate at a lower speed to maintain the desired airflow.

H2. Revise Air Filtration System

Technical Description

Packaged RTUs should include some sort of filtration for cleaning the air before it is supplied to the zones. Filters can improve the overall air quality and also protect the HVAC equipment by reducing particle build up on the internal equipment. Filters are continuing to improve and there are now more efficient versions that provide the same filtration as standard filters, but at a reduced pressure drop. When VFDs are present, the reduced pressure drop should allow the system to operate at a lower speed.

Measure Special Considerations

For simplicity, many facilities change their filters on a routine schedule, e.g., every six months, instead of monitoring pressure drop across the filters and changing them when the pressure drop reaches a certain level. With this scheduled approach, it's important to check the pressure drop at the time of change out. If it's at or above the manufacturer's recommended maximum pressure drop, it may be worth changing the filters more frequently to maintain filter performance and realize energy savings. If it's well below the manufacturer's recommended maximum pressure, it may be worth leaving them in longer to save on filter replacement costs (material and labor) (Taylor, 2007).

H3. Add Equipment Lockouts Based on Outside Air Temperature

Technical Description

The heating and cooling sections of packaged RTUs typically operate in sequence, without overlap, to maintain comfort conditions in the space. For these systems, heating is typically not required at warm outside air conditions (e.g., above 65°F), and DX cooling is typically not required at cold outside air conditions (e.g.,

below 50°F). Adding outside air temperature-based lockouts of the heating and cooling sections gives increased confidence that these sections remain off when they should be off.

Measure Special Considerations

Adding outside air temperature-based lockouts represents another layer of controls complexity for RTUs. It's important to consult with the rooftop manufacturer for the proper method of adding lockouts to the DX cooling and gas heating sections.

H4. Reprogram HVAC Timeclocks to Minimize Runtime

Technical Description

The maximum energy savings related to an HVAC system can be achieved by shutting the system off when not in use, to minimize run time. While equipment scheduling is relatively simple to implement, reducing excessive runtime is one of the most common opportunities implemented as part of an EBCx process (Effinger, 2009). This measure adjusts the HVAC operating schedule to more closely match the occupancy patterns of the building.

Measure Special Considerations

None.

H5. Optimize Outdoor Air Damper Control

Technical Description

Outdoor air dampers are open during HVAC unit operation to provide ventilation air to the space, and to provide economizer cooling when conditions allow. These dampers should close when the units are turned off and when the units operate during unoccupied (morning warm-up/cool-down) mode. If they remain open, they increase the energy use of the system through increased ventilation-related heating and cooling loads.

Measure Special Considerations

Some RTUs may not allow for a separate operating & unoccupied (morning warm-up/cool-down) mode. Even with these units, it's beneficial to at least close the outside air dampers when the units are off, to minimize infiltration through the units and into the space.

H6. Repair Airside Economizer

Technical Description

An airside economizer cycle utilizes outside air for cooling a facility when conditions are right – namely, when the outside conditions are cooler than inside conditions. Economizer cycles reduce the amount of mechanical cooling energy necessary for cooling a facility. For RTUs, the economizer cycle operates as the first stage of cooling if outside conditions are cool enough. Some economizer systems can operate in "integrated economizer" mode, meaning that mechanical cooling is allowed even if the outside air dampers are open 100%.

Airside economizer dampers are prone to failure, as often times the only result of their failure is higher-thannecessary energy bills. They can fail due to lack of maintenance, failed control components, or improper control sequences. A study found that 64% of installed RTUs have failed economizers. (Jacobs, 2003) Restoring the proper operation of economizer dampers can result in significant energy savings.

Measure Special Considerations

To maintain the energy benefits associated with airside economizer, periodic functional testing of the dampers can be performed to verify that the dampers are operating correctly, and that leakage is minimal when the dampers are closed. While many economizer cycle systems are temperature-based, some are based on enthalpy, especially for facilities located in more humid environments.

H7. Implement a Night Purge Cycle

Technical Description

A night purge cycle is a method of cooling the building at night using 100% outside air (no mechanical cooling), to pre-cool the building for the next day. The night purge cycle typically compares outside air temperature to average indoor temperature, and operates for a couple of hours just before the occupied period when the conditions are beneficial.

In addition to saving mechanical cooling energy, night purge cycles can also reduce the building's peak demand, which may be desirable in areas that have high electric peak demand charges.

Measure Special Considerations

A night purge strategy is only effective for buildings with high thermal mass that are unoccupied at night, in climates with warm daytime temperatures and cold nighttime temperatures. The night purge cycle operates only during this narrow set of outside air conditions. It's most effective in dry climates, such as the Southwest.

H8. Correct Refrigerant Charge

Technical Description

Data from 74 commercial RTUs in California have shown that nearly half of the systems are operating with an incorrect refrigerant charge (Jacobs, 2003). Improperly charged units can negatively impact the unit efficiency by as much as 20%. This measure involves restoring the refrigerant charge to the recommended level.

Measure Special Considerations

Check for any leaks in the system and repair as part of this measure, otherwise the benefits from correcting the refrigerant charge will not persist for very long.

Improper refrigerant charge may increase cooling energy consumption by as much as 5-11% (NBI, 2004).

H9. Increase Deadband Between Heating and Cooling Setpoints

Technical Description

Zone level setpoints can have a strong impact on the energy consumption due to space conditioning, especially when the space is served by packaged, or unitary equipment. For systems with multiple HVAC units serving a common space, such as a retail building with multiple RTUs, it's important to widen the deadband to a point that will minimize simultaneous heating and cooling between the units. If the deadband is zero with a multiple HVAC units serving a unit scenario, the units may 'fight' each other – some in heating, some in cooling – resulting in energy waste. Systems with zero deadband use more energy than systems with a wider deadband, through increased heating and cooling loads.

Measure Special Considerations

Most thermostats will accommodate separate heating and cooling setpoints. If an existing installation has a zero deadband thermostat, it may need to be replaced to widen the deadband.

Occupant comfort needs to be maintained with any zone control strategy (ASHRAE, 2004).

SERVICE HOT WATER O&M MEASURES

S1. Replace Plumbing Fixture Faucets with Low Flow Faucets with Sensor Control

Technical Description

Over the last thirty years, federal regulations have progressively reduced the allowable flow rate through faucets, including lavatories and sinks, for new construction. New faucets are able to deliver the same performance as older faucets, at lower flow rates. Besides saving water consumption, use of low flow faucets can also reduce water heater energy consumption due to lower load on the water heating system. Many faucets are available with motion sensor control, which reduces waste by delivering water only when needed (Wulfinghoff, 1999).

Measure Special Considerations

None.

10.6 Retrofit Measures

The following section includes a technical description, special considerations, energy savings results, and financial analysis results for each retrofit measure investigated in this guide.

The costs and savings analysis of the following retrofit measures are based on an assumed equipment condition in the reference building. Each measure was analyzed independently based on the assumption that the equipment was replaced or enhanced before the end of its useful life in order to save energy by installing more efficient equipment.

As such, many of the individual Net Present Value (NPV) results are negative. However, a negative NPV for an individual measure does not necessarily indicate a lack of cost-effectiveness for all situations. Differences between the reference building used to model the energy savings for this guide and actual building's equipment types, labor rates, financial assumptions such as a specific discount rate, availability of financial incentives and synergies between individual measures may produce significantly different results than those reported here.

Identifying potential synergies between measures or processes can improve the cost-effectiveness of a project. For example, many of the low cost O&M measures identified through an EBCx process may offset the installation of a less cost-effective retrofit or package of retrofits, while still maintaining a positive NPV for the entire project and realizing significant energy savings.

Retrofit Measure Index

LIGHTING RETROFIT MEASURES

| | L2. Install Occupancy Sensors to Control Interior Lighting | 133 |
|----|---|-----|
| | L3. Add Daylight Harvesting | 134 |
| | L4. Recircuit and Schedule Lighting System by End-use | 135 |
| | L5 - L7. Retrofit Interior Fixtures to Reduce Lighting Power Density | 136 |
| | L8. Install Skylights and Daylight Harvesting | 139 |
| | L9. Retrofit Exterior Fixtures to Reduce Lighting Power Density, and Add Exterior Lighting Control | 141 |
| PL | LUG AND PROCESS LOADS RETROFIT MEASURES | |
| | P1. Purchase Energy Efficient Office and Sale Equipment | 142 |
| | P2. Add Advanced on/off Control of Common Plug Load Equipment | 143 |
| ΒL | JILDING ENVELOPE RETROFIT MEASURES | |
| | E3. Replace Windows and Frames | 144 |
| | E4. Install High R-value Roll-up Receiving Doors | 145 |
| | E5. Install Cool Roof | 146 |
| | E6. Add Roof Insulation | 147 |
| | E7. Add Wall Insulation | 148 |
| | E8. Add Overhangs to Windows | 149 |
| H٧ | VAC RETROFIT MEASURES | |
| | H10. Adjust Airside Economizer Damper Control | 151 |
| | H11. Add Demand-controlled Ventilation | 151 |
| | H12. Replace RTUs with Higher Efficiency Units | |
| | H13. Replace RTUs with Units that use Evaporative Cooling | 154 |
| | H14. Replace RTUs with High Efficiency VAV Units | 155 |
| | H15. Replace HVAC System with a Dedicated Outdoor Air System | 156 |
| | H16. Replace RTUs with Air-to-Air Heat Pumps | 158 |
| | H17. Replace HVAC System with Displacement Ventilation System | 158 |
| | H18. Remove Heat from Front Entry | 159 |
| SE | ERVICE HOT WATER RETROFIT MEASURES | |
| | S2. Increase Efficiency of Service Hot Water System | 160 |
| σ | THER RETROFIT MEASURES | |
| | O1. Retrofit Electric Transformers with Higher Efficiency Models | 162 |
| | | |

LIGHTING RETROFIT MEASURES

L2. Install Occupancy Sensors to Control Interior Lighting

Technical Description

Since lighting is typically required only when people are present, fixed lighting operating schedules may use more energy than necessary in zones with intermittent occupancy. Installing occupancy sensors in applicable zones can automatically match the lighting operation with occupancy. This helps minimize run time and should save energy when compared with fixed operating schedules (Wulfinghoff, 1999).





Measure Special Considerations

Energy Savings Results

In retail buildings, occupancy sensors are most applicable to non-sales areas with intermittent occupancy. Receiving areas, stock rooms, fitting rooms and restrooms are usually the most suitable locations for placement of occupancy sensors in a retail facility.

The most common occupancy sensor types are ultrasonic (motion detection) and passive infrared (heat detection). Generally, ultrasonic sensors are more suited for larger areas, and passive infrared sensors are more suited for smaller areas, within a 15 foot range. Some sensors use a combination of these two sensor types.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

In the reference building, the lighting circuits for all zones follow the same operating schedule. This measure is applied to the back space of the building which includes approximately 4,000 ft² of intermittently occupied area.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage | |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Hot & Humid | 4,831 | 1 | 0 | 0.7 | 0.8% | |
| Hot & Dry | 4,625 | 1 | (6) | 0.6 | 0.7% | |
| Marine | 4,406 | 1 | (8) | 0.6 | 0.7% | |
| Cold | 4,458 | 1 | (15) | 0.6 | 0.6% | |
| Very Cold | 4,358 | 1 | (29) | 0.5 | 0.6% | |

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

The baseline assumes a lighting power density of 1.37 W/ft^2 in the back space and approximately 3,420 hours of lighting operation.

The measure assumes the occupancy sensors create a 15% reduction on the lighting schedule in the back spaces only.

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Hot & Humid | \$6,408 | \$2,475 | \$8,883 | \$420 | \$(217) | \$203 | >20 | \$(7,297) |
| Hot & Dry | \$6,466 | \$3,548 | \$10,013 | \$392 | \$(255) | \$137 | >20 | \$(9,174) |
| Marine | \$6,696 | \$3,264 | \$9,960 | \$404 | \$(250) | \$154 | >20 | \$(8,939) |
| Cold | \$6,338 | \$4,290 | \$10,627 | \$455 | \$(277) | \$178 | >20 | \$(9,423) |
| Very Cold | \$6,312 | \$3,573 | \$9,885 | \$421 | \$(252) | \$169 | >20 | \$(8,722) |
| 14.1 | | | | | | · · | | 1 11 |

Financial Analysis Results

Values presented in this table are total costs and savings, not incremental costs and savings from a current code baseline.

Implementation costs are based on 11 occupancy sensors and the required wiring. Additional labor may be required to re-circuit individual areas for occupancy control. Replacement cost of the measure includes the sensors only. The Effective useful life (EUL) for this measure is estimated at 10 years (WSDGA, 2006).

L3. Add Daylight Harvesting

Technical Description

Interior lighting accounts for the largest percentage of electrical use and a significant portion of overall energy use in a typical retail building. Daylighting is becoming a popular strategy to generate savings in this energy intensive end-use (Doty and Turner, 2009). This measure involves the installation of photocells to control the electric lights near the existing windows at the front of the retail store. This measure also includes replacing the lighting with dimmable ballasts, since dimmable ballasts are necessary to realize energy savings.

Measure Special Considerations

The use of daylighting in a retail facility will likely require some rewiring of the existing light circuits. The zones next to the exterior windows need to be on an independent circuit to successfully benefit from a daylighting strategy. Dimmable ballasts are typically also required as part of a daylighting strategy.

The design of a daylight harvesting system should account for sensor location, sensor orientation, and number of sensors. During installation, the light sensitivity settings need to be adjusted so that the desired lighting level is maintained in the space. Also, the system should be periodically tested for proper functionality.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The baseline system does not currently reduce electric light levels in the presence of daylight. The lights are scheduled on from 7:00 AM to 9:00 PM on weekdays and 7:00 AM to 10:00 PM on weekends.

A daylighting strategy would affect only the lights nearest to the windows. In the reference building, these windows are located at the front retail, the main entry and the point of sale.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage | |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Hot & Humid | 13,425 | 3 | (0) | 1.9 | 2.0% | |
| Hot & Dry | 13,989 | 3 | (8) | 1.9 | 2.2% | |
| Marine | 10,869 | 4 | (24) | 1.4 | 1.8% | |
| Cold | 7,811 | 2 | (27) | 1.0 | 1.1% | |
| Very Cold | 7,761 | 0 | (54) | 0.9 | 1.0% | |

Energy Savings Results

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

Financial Analysis Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Hot & Humid | \$2,681 | \$3,828 | \$6,510 | \$1,166 | \$(217) | \$949 | 7 | \$3,165 |
| Hot & Dry | \$2,706 | \$5,487 | \$8,193 | \$1,240 | \$(255) | \$985 | 8 | \$1,860 |
| Marine | \$2,802 | \$5,048 | \$7,850 | \$951 | \$(250) | \$701 | 11 | \$(674) |
| Cold | \$2,652 | \$6,635 | \$9,287 | \$752 | \$(277) | \$475 | 19 | \$(4,389) |
| Very Cold | \$2,641 | \$5,526 | \$8,167 | \$681 | \$(252) | \$429 | 19 | \$(3,745) |
| Values presen | ted in this table | e are total co | osts and savir | ngs, not incremer | tal costs and s | savings from a | current code | baseline. |

Implementation costs are based on the required hardware, such as two photocell sensors, ten dimmable ballasts and the re-wiring of perimeter lighting circuits. The EUL for this measure is estimated at 20 years (WSDGA, 2006).

L4. Recircuit and Schedule Lighting System by End-use

Technical Description

Large blocks of lights controlled by a single circuit may lead to excessive energy use if the various spaces within a lighting zone do not follow the same occupancy schedule. Dividing the circuits into smaller end-uses that can be controlled independently is an energy savings opportunity (Doty and Turner, 2009). In typical retail buildings, lighting has at least two purposes: general lighting and accent lighting. General lighting may be required outside of normal business hours for activities such as restocking and cleaning. Accent lighting is important during normal business hours to highlight merchandise, but is not typically required after normal store hours.

Measure Special Considerations

Existing lights may not be zoned in a way that allows for easy implementation of this measure. In some cases, additional labor may be required to re-circuit the lighting system to enhance controllability over desired zones or end-uses.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

All lights in the baseline reference building follow the housekeeping schedule. Therefore, all lights are on from 7:00 AM to 9:00 PM on weekdays and 7:00 AM-10:00 PM on weekends. The weighted average lighting power density for the retail space is a total of 2.31 W/ft^2 .

The measure assumes the accent lighting can be separated from the main circuits and scheduled for only store occupancy hours. Store open hours are 9:00 AM to 8:00 PM on weekdays and 9:00 AM to 8:00 PM on weekends.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 40,658 | 0 | 0 | 5.6 | 6.1% |
| Hot & Dry | 38,853 | 0 | (80) | 5.0 | 5.8% |
| Marine | 37,469 | 0 | (136) | 4.6 | 6.0% |
| Cold | 37,872 | 0 | (165) | 4.6 | 5.4% |
| Very Cold | 37,256 | 0 | (247) | 4.1 | 4.8% |

Energy Savings Results

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

Financial Analysis Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------|
| Hot & Humid | \$10,910 | \$6,436 | \$17,345 | \$2,604 | \$0 | \$2,604 | 7 | \$8,135 |
| Hot & Dry | \$11,008 | \$9,224 | \$20,232 | \$2,323 | \$0 | \$2,323 | 9 | \$2,398 |
| Marine | \$11,400 | \$8,486 | \$19,886 | \$2,616 | \$0 | \$2,616 | 8 | \$5,718 |
| Cold | \$10,790 | \$11,153 | \$21,943 | \$3,338 | \$0 | \$3,338 | 7 | \$10,972 |
| Very Cold | \$10,746 | \$9,289 | \$20,035 | \$3,087 | \$0 | \$3,087 | 6 | \$10,337 |
| | tod in this table | a ara tatal ar | ate and cavir | as not incremen | tal casta and i | and from a | ourrant codo | bacalina |

Values presented in this table are total costs and savings, not incremental costs and savings from a current code baseline.

Implementation costs are based on labor required to reconfigure lighting scheduling controls. It is assumed that accent lighting is already on dedicated circuits from the overhead lighting and can be controlled separately. Three separate circuits and schedules are included. The EUL of this measure is estimated at 7 years (WSDGA, 2006).

L5 - L7. Retrofit Interior Fixtures to Reduce Lighting Power Density

Technical Description

Interior lighting accounts for the largest percentage of electrical use and a significant portion of overall energy use in a typical retail building. Utilizing more energy efficient technologies and lighting strategies to reduce the overall amount of energy devoted to lighting end-uses can result in significant whole building energy savings.

Available lighting efficiencies have steadily increased over the last few decades. Minimum efficiencies prescribed in building energy codes and federal regulations are frequently increased to keep pace with these improved efficiencies. This measure describes the benefits of reducing the amount of energy used by the lighting end-use by three levels of LPD reduction: 13%, 24% and 58%.

Measure Special Considerations

When evaluating lighting technologies, other factors should be considered in relation to cost besides energy savings and first cost. These include:

- Human productivity. The new lights should provide at least the same level of quality as the existing lights.
- Lamp replacement frequency and costs, including labor costs.

A lighting retrofit requires lighting design to achieve appropriate illumination with minimal energy usage. The design should evaluate the existing lighting system in terms of lighting orientation, layout, type, and control. It should evaluate each activity area and fixture individually, accommodate future changes in activities and space layout, and stress visual quality. (Wulfinghoff 1999)

An efficient lighting system consists of efficient lamps, fixtures, control, and light path. All four of these should be considered as part of lighting design for a retrofit.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The reference building baseline LPD is based on ASHRAE 90.1-1999. The total weighted LPD is 2.31 W/ft², which includes 2.49 W/ft² for retail areas and an additional 1.37 W/ft² for the back spaces. This guide presents three lighting retrofit measures, each with a different level of reduction of lighting power density (LPD):

L5. 13% LPD reduction: The weighted LPD is reduced to 2.0 W/ft². The lower LPD was estimated by replacing each lamp's baseline efficiency (lumens/Watt) with 2010 efficiency levels. This measure attempts to represent the savings from a basic ballast and lamp replacement.

L6. 24% LPD reduction: The weighted LPD is reduced to 1.76 W/ft². The lower LPD was estimated using 2010 efficiency levels as well as fixture replacements. It was assumed that improved efficacies of the new fixture types allowed for a reduction in the total number of fixtures compared to the baseline case. This measure would likely require some additional design in order to appropriately place the new fixtures to meet the facility's lighting requirements.

L7. 58% LPD reduction: The weighted LPD is reduced to 0.96 W/ft². The lower LPD was estimated using 2010 efficiency levels as well as advanced fixture replacements. This measure builds upon the lighting redesign described by the previous measure (24% LPD reduction). Greater efficacies of the new fixtures allow for a substantial reduction in the number of fixtures when compared to the baseline case and a moderate reduction when compared to the 24% LPD reduction. This measure also includes the replacement of 669 compact fluorescent down-lights with 491 screw-in LED down-lights. Reducing the LPD by 58% may require substantial planning and redesign to appropriately place the new high efficiency fixtures to meet the facility's lighting requirements.

Energy Savings Results

L5. 13% LPD Reduction

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage | |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Hot & Humid | 46,258 | 9 | 0 | 6.4 | 6.9% | |
| Hot & Dry | 44,658 | 9 | (32) | 6.0 | 6.9% | |
| Marine | 42,750 | 9 | (68) | 5.6 | 7.3% | |
| Cold | 42,992 | 8 | (98) | 5.5 | 6.5% | |
| Very Cold | 42,181 | 9 | (180) | 5.1 | 5.9% | |

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 82,864 | 16 | (1) | 11.4 | 12.4% |
| Hot & Dry | 79,897 | 17 | (61) | 10.8 | 12.4% |
| Marine | 76,367 | 16 | (128) | 10.0 | 12.9% |
| Cold | 76,914 | 15 | (190) | 9.9 | 11.6% |
| Very Cold | 75,361 | 16 | (346) | 9.0 | 10.5% |

L6. 24% LPD Reduction

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

L7. 58% LPD Reduction

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage | |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Hot & Humid | 204,078 | 39 | (3) | 28.2 | 30.4% | |
| Hot & Dry | 196,214 | 41 | (165) | 26.4 | 30.3% | |
| Marine | 187,042 | 40 | (362) | 24.4 | 31.4% | |
| Cold | 188,792 | 39 | (516) | 24.0 | 28.2% | |
| Very Cold | 184,831 | 40 | (992) | 21.5 | 25.1% | |

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

A custom spreadsheet calculation was used to build up the building's baseline and measure lighting power density from individual fixtures.

Financial Analysis Results

L5. 13% LPD Reduction

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Hot & Humid | \$10,023 | \$25,471 | \$35,494 | \$3,999 | \$O | \$3,999 | 9 | \$13,214 |
| Hot & Dry | \$10,113 | \$36,506 | \$46,619 | \$3,784 | \$O | \$3,784 | 13 | \$2,477 |
| Marine | \$10,474 | \$33,587 | \$44,060 | \$3,932 | \$O | \$3,932 | 12 | \$5,962 |
| Cold | \$9,913 | \$44,141 | \$54,054 | \$4,427 | \$O | \$4,427 | 13 | \$3,320 |
| Very Cold | \$9,873 | \$36,763 | \$46,635 | \$4,147 | \$O | \$4,147 | 12 | \$6,166 |
| Values presen | ted in this table | e are total co | osts and savir | ngs, not incremer | ntal costs and s | savings from a | current code | baseline. |

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$107,378 | \$51,232 | \$158,610 | \$7,161 | \$O | \$7,161 | >20 | \$(42,170) |
| Hot & Dry | \$108,343 | \$73,428 | \$181,771 | \$6,759 | \$O | \$6,759 | >20 | \$(63,184) |
| Marine | \$112,205 | \$67,556 | \$179,761 | \$7,012 | \$O | \$7,012 | >20 | \$(58,997) |
| Cold | \$106,198 | \$88,785 | \$194,982 | \$7,902 | \$O | \$7,902 | >20 | \$(61,027) |
| Very Cold | \$105,769 | \$73,944 | \$179,713 | \$7,387 | \$0 | \$7,387 | >20 | \$(55,174) |

L6. 24% LPD Reduction

Values presented in this table are total costs and savings, not incremental costs and savings from a current code baseline.

L7. 58% LPD Reduction

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Hot & Humid | \$69,454 | \$35,916 | \$105,370 | \$17,654 | \$0 | \$17,654 | 6 | \$102,191 |
| Hot & Dry | \$70,078 | \$51,477 | \$121,555 | \$17,150 | \$0 | \$17,150 | 7 | \$85,126 |
| Marine | \$72,576 | \$47,360 | \$119,936 | \$17,113 | \$O | \$17,113 | 7 | \$86,099 |
| Cold | \$68,690 | \$62,243 | \$130,933 | \$19,330 | \$O | \$19,330 | 7 | \$100,539 |
| Very Cold | \$68,413 | \$51,839 | \$120,252 | \$17,992 | \$O | \$17,992 | 7 | \$94,771 |
| | tod in this table | are total of | ate and cavin | as not incremen | tal casta and a | avings from a | aurrant anda | bacalina |

Values presented in this table are total costs and savings, not incremental costs and savings from a current code baseline.

Implementation costs are based on the level of retrofit required to achieve the desired LPD reduction. The 13% LPD reduction measure includes costs for the replacement of lamps and ballasts for slightly more than 200 linear fluorescents and nearly 1,000 CFL bulbs. The 24% LPD reduction includes costs for a general lighting redesign which replaces the baseline equipment with over 300 efficient linear fluorescent fixtures and reduces the number of CFL fixtures to less than 700. The 58% LPD reduction measure includes a substantial redesign which replaces the baseline equipment with approximately 150 linear fluorescent fixtures and nearly 500 screw-in LED bulbs in existing downlight fixtures.

The EUL is estimated at 12 years for measures that include only ballast and lamp replacements. For general fixture replacements, a 20 year EUL is assumed (WSDGA, 2006).

L8. Install Skylights and Daylight Harvesting

Technical Description

Daylighting is becoming a common strategy to generate savings in this energy intensive end-use (Doty and Turner 2009). Daylighting is most applicable for perimeter zones with existing windows. Directing light to interior spaces in an existing building not originally designed for this feature typically requires additional efforts. Installing skylights is a possible strategy to direct natural daylight into interior zones so electric lighting levels can be reduced.

Measure Special Considerations

The design of a daylight harvesting system should account for sensor location, sensor orientation, and number of sensors. During installation, the light sensitivity settings should be adjusted so that the desired lighting level is maintained in the space. Also, the system should be tested for proper functionality. Dimmable ballasts are typically also required as part of a daylighting strategy.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The baseline reference building does not utilize daylighting strategies. There is no natural light present in the interior retail area.

The retrofit involves adding skylights over 3% of the gross roof area. Two light level sensors are installed - one near the exterior wall and one between two skylights - to effectively measure the space light level and determine the amount of electric lighting needed. Each sensor controls half the space. The lighting control can cycle through three levels of electric lighting power output, and has the ability to turn off electric lights when sufficient daylight is available.

Energy Savings Results

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 133,303 | 3 | (2) | 18.4 | 19.9% |
| Hot & Dry | 100,328 | 3 | (70) | 13.6 | 15.5% |
| Marine | 91,086 | 10 | (189) | 11.8 | 15.2% |
| Cold | 108,581 | 2 | (398) | 13.4 | 15.7% |
| Very Cold | 104,411 | (2) | (789) | 11.2 | 13.1% |

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

Financial Analysis Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV | |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|--|
| Hot & Humid | \$29,456 | \$28,529 | \$57,985 | \$8,818 | \$217 | \$9,035 | 7 | \$26,151 | |
| Hot & Dry | \$29,721 | \$40,890 | \$70,610 | \$7,499 | \$255 | \$7,754 | 10 | \$(1,125) | |
| Marine | \$30,780 | \$37,620 | \$68,400 | \$6,625 | \$250 | \$6,875 | 11 | \$(7,250) | |
| Cold | \$29,132 | \$49,441 | \$78,573 | \$9,685 | \$277 | \$9,962 | 9 | \$12,914 | |
| Very Cold | \$29,014 | \$41,177 | \$70,192 | \$8,532 | \$252 | \$8,784 | 9 | \$10,210 | |
| Values presented in this table are total costs and savings, not incremental costs and savings from a current code baseline. | | | | | | | | | |
Implementation costs are based on labor and materials required to install skylights in the existing ceiling. Materials include the skylights, dimmable ballasts and the photocells. No ceiling or soffit work is required and no relocation of items in the ceiling or below the roof is required. The replacement cost at the end of useful life does not include skylights. The EUL for this measure is estimated at 20 years (WSDGA, 2006).

L9. Retrofit Exterior Fixtures to Reduce Lighting Power Density, and Add Exterior Lighting Control

Technical Description

For retail buildings, exterior lighting typically consists of parking area, walkway, building façade lighting and signage. This lighting is typically turned on at sunset and turned off at sunrise, based on photosensor or astronomical timeclock control. Energy savings can be realized by lowering the exterior lighting level below full load power during times when nobody is present. A high performance building standard (ASHRAE 189.1-2009) recommends that exterior lighting power density be reduced by a minimum of 50% one hour after normal business closing, and to turn off outdoor lighting within 30 minutes after sunrise.

Parking areas are traditionally lit with high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting fixtures, typically metal halide or high pressure sodium lights. Replacing these fixtures with newer, more efficient technologies such as fluorescent, induction, or light-emitting diode (LED) fixtures will yield energy savings. (PG&E 2009)

Measure Special Considerations

Overall lighting system efficiency, fixture life, light output depreciation, maintenance, environmental impact, and controllability should all be considered when replacing lighting fixtures. (DOE 2011) In addition to reducing the lighting power density of parking area lighting, façade lighting should also be evaluated for LPD reduction opportunities.

The exterior lighting system needs to be designed and operated in a manner to maintain minimum required illumination levels in all affected spaces during both modes of operation (full power and reduced power). For implementation of this measure, bi-level fixtures are typically required to shut off some of the lamps in each fixture during lighting reduction periods. If bi-level fixtures are not used and a portion of the *fixtures* are shut off instead, dark spots may result.

Lighting power should not be reduced until one hour after normal business closing (ASHRAE, 2009a).

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The reference building's parking area is a surface lot, not a parking garage. In the baseline case, the exterior lighting is assumed to be at 100% power whenever it is dark outside, as sensed by a photocell. The original parking lot lights are metal halide HID lighting fixtures, a mixture of metal halide and incandescent cans for façade lighting and a neon store sign.

For the measure case, the exterior lighting is also photocell-controlled. However, at 9 pm on weekdays and 8 pm on weekends, all of the parking area lights except two lights are shut off for the remainder of the night, and the signage, entrance, and loading dock lighting levels are reduced. This corresponds to one hour after normal business closing. The measure also includes retrofitting the original parking lighting with more efficient ceramic metal halides, more efficient metal halide and compact fluorescent façade lighting, and a LED sign.

In both the baseline and measure cases, the lights are turned off at sunrise.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 53,589 | 0 | 0 | 7.4 | 8.0% |
| Hot & Dry | 52,822 | 0 | 0 | 7.3 | 8.4% |
| Marine | 53,158 | 0 | 0 | 7.3 | 9.5% |
| Cold | 52,992 | 0 | 0 | 7.3 | 8.6% |
| Very Cold | 53,169 | 0 | 0 | 7.3 | 8.6% |

Energy Savings Results

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

Financial Analysis Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------|
| Hot & Humid | \$10,619 | \$3,465 | \$14,084 | \$3,432 | \$0 | \$3,432 | 4 | \$21,975 |
| Hot & Dry | \$10,714 | \$4,967 | \$15,681 | \$3,159 | \$0 | \$3,159 | 5 | \$17,723 |
| Marine | \$11,096 | \$4,570 | \$15,666 | \$4,266 | \$0 | \$4,266 | 4 | \$28,983 |
| Cold | \$10,502 | \$6,006 | \$16,508 | \$5,132 | \$0 | \$5,132 | 3 | \$36,973 |
| Very Cold | \$10,460 | \$5,002 | \$15,462 | \$5,030 | \$0 | \$5,030 | 3 | \$36,898 |
| | | | | | | | | |

Values presented in this table are total costs and savings, not incremental costs and savings from a current code baseline.

Implementation costs include replace of lamps and/or ballasts on 16 fixtures and one exterior LED sign. Controls are based on the lighting circuit, not at individual fixtures. The EUL for this measure is estimated at 30 years for the fixtures, with bulb replacement every ten years. (U.S. Department of Energy, 2011). The EUL for the control portion of this measure is estimated at seven years (WSDGA, 2006).

PLUG AND PROCESS LOADS RETROFIT MEASURES

P1. Purchase Energy Efficient Office and Sale Equipment

Technical Description

Plug loads make up a relatively minor portion (<5%) of a retail facility's overall electricity usage when compared to other end-uses such as lighting and HVAC (U.S. Energy Information Administration, 2006). Though the end-use is small, purchasing the most efficient technologies will provide some energy savings opportunities. High efficiency plug-load equipment that operates at reduced power consumption when not in use is available from numerous manufacturers (ASHRAE 2008b). Energy Star labeling is a recognized means to identify these efficient manufacturers.

Cash registers, computers, monitors, printers, and copiers consume the majority of retail plug load consumption. If possible, cash registers and point of sale devices with sleep mode capability should be used to reduce energy consumption of these devises when not in use.

Measure Special Considerations

Most owners only consider replacing plug load appliances at the end of useful life. Replacing functioning appliances for the sake of energy efficiency may not be cost-effective.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

Since plug loads are a minor portion of retail energy use, detailed cost and savings analysis is not presented for this measure. Initial simulations indicate savings on the order of several hundred dollars per year, which would not likely cover the cost of replacing functioning plug load equipment before the end of useful life. This meas ure is likely not cost-effective for most retail facilities unless the original equipment is near the end of its useful life. It might be worth considering for retail facilities that have a large plug load end-use load.

P2. Add Advanced on/off Control of Common Plug Load Equipment

Technical Description

Plug loads make up a relatively minor portion (\sim 10%) of a retail facility's overall electricity usage. Many of the main plug loads in a retail facility remain on even when not in use. Technologies are available to turn off these plug loads at times when they're not required. These technologies include:

- Adding controls to turn off cash registers and point of sale devices when the store is closed.
- Adding computer power management software to optimize the energy performance of computers
- Rewiring electric circuits and implementing controls to shut off retail appliances such as printers and copy machines based on sensed occupancy from motion sensors.
- Using "smart" power strips that use personal occupancy sensors to turn off task lighting when spaces are unoccupied
- Adding VendingMiser, CoolMiser, and SnackMiser controls on vending machines
- Adding time switches to turn off water coolers and coffee makers

Reducing the power draw of plug loads saves energy directly, and may have a small impact on overall HVAC system energy usage in a retail facility.

Measure Special Considerations

None

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

In the reference building, common plug load equipment is assumed to be controlled manually by the occupants. This includes cash registers, computers, monitors, printers, copy machines, vending machines, water coolers, coffee makers, and possibly task lighting. Since the plug loads make up such a small portion of the overall utility usage for the reference building, detailed cost-effectiveness analysis is not presented for this measure. Initial simulations show energy savings of a couple hundred dollars per year. This measure might be worth considering for retail facilities that have a large plug load end-use.

BUILDING ENVELOPE RETROFIT MEASURES

E3. Replace Windows and Frames

Technical Description

Windows can account for a significant portion of a building's heat loss and heat gain. Replacing old, inefficient window assemblies with newer ones that offer better thermal performance can reduce building energy usage. It also can improve occupant comfort through reduced solar radiation heat gain and quality of view.

Factors to consider when evaluating existing window assemblies and selecting replacements include the number of surfaces (panes), insulating properties of the frames, low-emissivity coatings, insulating fill gases, visible light transmittance, infrared transmission, interactions with daylighting systems, color, and reflective appearance (Wulfinghoff, 1999).

Measure Special Considerations

Installing high performance windows, along with other measures that reduce heat gain or losses through the building envelope, could result in smaller sized HVAC systems when also pursuing a general HVAC replacement measure, due to the lower resultant cooling and heating loads from window replacement. This measure is typically not a standalone measure unless the existing windows are at the end of their useful life.

Windows with lower solar heat gain properties should reduce cooling loads but may incur an energy penalty with increased heating loads. When evaluating window assembly options, the energy performance should be evaluated on an annual basis, not just for one season.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

See Appendix 10.1 for detailed baseline building characteristics. The windows in the baseline retail building are located only on the south wall only and consist of approximately 7% of the total exterior wall area.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 3,069 | 1 | 0 | 0.4 | 0.5% |
| Hot & Dry | 6,742 | 3 | 3 | 0.9 | 1.1% |
| Marine | 3,197 | 2 | 117 | 0.9 | 1.1% |
| Cold | 806 | 0 | 47 | 0.3 | 0.4% |
| Very Cold | 69 | 0 | 175 | 0.7 | 0.8% |

Energy Savings Results

Baseline windows in hot & humid, hot & dry, and marine climate zones are modeled as single paned with SHGC of 0.54 and U-factor of 1.03 Btu/hr-ft-°F. The cold and very cold climate zones have better performing baseline windows, with SHGC of 0.41 and U-factor of 0.62 Btu/hr-ft-°F. Measure windows are double-paned, low-e, vinyl framed.

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$13,066 | \$12,655 | \$25,721 | \$272 | \$0 | \$272 | >20 | \$(17,470) |
| Hot & Dry | \$13,184 | \$18,138 | \$31,321 | \$711 | \$0 | \$711 | >20 | \$(17,577) |
| Marine | \$13,654 | \$16,687 | \$30,341 | \$459 | \$0 | \$459 | >20 | \$(19,152) |
| Cold | \$12,923 | \$21,931 | \$34,853 | \$142 | \$0 | \$142 | >20 | \$(25,820) |
| Very Cold | \$12,870 | \$18,265 | \$31,135 | \$143 | \$0 | \$143 | >20 | \$(22,939) |
| Values present | ted in this table | e are total co | osts and savir | ngs, not incremer | tal costs and s | savings from a | current code | baseline. |

Financial Analysis Results

Implementation costs assume fixed panes and no additional painting required due to the installation. The EUL of this measure is estimated at 20 years.

E4. Install High R-value Roll-up Receiving Doors

Technical Description

Receiving doors in a retail facility may be a significant source of infiltration and heat loss while closed. When open, it is nearly impossible for the HVAC system to keep up and maintain proper temperatures. Doors should be selected to minimize infiltration when closed, and these doors should remain closed as much as possible (Wulfinghoff, 1999). This measure describes retrofitting the existing receiving doors with a high efficiency model that has better thermal performance, less infiltration and a high speed roll up to minimize opening time.

Measure Special Considerations

None

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The baseline receiving door is modeled as an 8' x 7' double-skin, sectional tilt-up steel ribbed garage door with 1-3/8 inch extruded polystyrene (ASHRAE, 2009b). The associated U-factor is 0.36 Btu/h-ft²- $^{\circ}$ F (R-value = 2.78).

The measure is a super-insulated (596 Series) door with 2" foamed in place polyurethane. The improved R-value is 17.5.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 408 | 0 | 0 | 0.1 | 0.1% |
| Hot & Dry | 456 | 0 | 5 | 0.1 | 0.1% |
| Marine | 64 | 0 | 9 | 0.0 | 0.1% |
| Cold | 419 | 0 | 20 | 0.1 | 0.2% |
| Very Cold | 533 | 0 | 50 | 0.3 | 0.3% |

Energy Savings Results

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

Financial Analysis Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Hot & Humid | \$2,871 | \$1,502 | \$4,372 | \$40 | \$0 | \$40 | >20 | \$(2,662) |
| Hot & Dry | \$2,897 | \$2,152 | \$5,049 | \$61 | \$0 | \$61 | >20 | \$(2,938) |
| Marine | \$3,000 | \$1,980 | \$4,980 | \$16 | \$0 | \$16 | >20 | \$(3,335) |
| Cold | \$2,839 | \$2,602 | \$5,442 | \$67 | \$0 | \$67 | >20 | \$(3,141) |
| Very Cold | \$2,828 | \$2,167 | \$4,995 | \$94 | \$0 | \$94 | >20 | \$(2,561) |
| Values present | ted in this table | e are total co | osts and saving | s, not incrementa | al costs and sa | vings from a c | urrent code b | aseline. |

The cost of this measure assumes the new efficient door with a chain hoist. No additional structural changes are assumed. The estimated EUL is 20 years.

E5. Install Cool Roof

Technical Description

Cool roofs are constructed with material that reflects sunlight and emits thermal energy. In effect, the roof is "cooler" than conventional roofs, which reduces the amount of heat transferred into the building. Reducing the amount of heat transfer will also reduce the amount of mechanical cooling required in the building. This measure involves replacing the existing roof membrane with a cool roof membrane.

Measure Special Considerations

Net annual energy cost savings tend to be greatest for buildings located in climates with long cooling seasons and short heating seasons (Levinson, 2009). Cool roofs will likely incur a heating penalty, which may be significant in heating dominated climates.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

This measure was not modeled for the reference building, as the energy modeling software does not accurately model this measure. This measure is likely more cost-effective in the hot and humid climate zone, which has a long cooling season, than in the very cold climate zone, for example. For buildings located in warm climates, this measure is worth consideration.

E6. Add Roof Insulation

Technical Description

A roof represents a significant source of heat loss in cold climates and heat gain in warm climates. For roofing systems that have insulation entirely above the deck surface, which is a common roof arrangement in commercial retail buildings, it's relatively simple to add insulation to reduce heat transfer into or out of the building (Wulfinghoff, 1999).

Measure Special Considerations

Adding insulation to the roof will likely require the removal existing covering. Most owners may consider this measure when the existing roof is in need of replacement. Also, replacing the covering with reflective coatings, such as a cool roof, at the time of the insulation installation may also help to decrease overall cooling loads in hot climates.

Existing roof penetrations and curbs need to be considered when increasing the insulation, to maintain the minimum distance between the top of the membrane and the top of curbs.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The baseline reference building is assumed to have roof insulation values equating to approximately R-10 for the hot & humid and hot & dry climate zones, R-12 for the marine climate zone, R-14 for the cold climate zone and R-17 for the very cold climate zone (Deru, 2011).

The measure assumes insulation levels equivalent to ASHRAE 189.1-2009 for non-residential facilities. ASHRAE specified R-20 as the minimum insulation value.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 24,003 | 9 | 2 | 3.3 | 3.6% |
| Hot & Dry | 26,528 | 14 | 102 | 4.1 | 4.7% |
| Marine | 10,578 | 7 | 188 | 2.2 | 2.9% |
| Cold | 12,497 | 6 | 321 | 3.0 | 3.6% |
| Very Cold | 6,597 | 3 | 446 | 2.7 | 3.2% |

Energy Savings Results

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

Financial Analysis Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$86,128 | \$118,304 | \$204,432 | \$2,409 | \$0 | \$2,409 | >20 | \$(129,326) |
| Hot & Dry | \$110,076 | \$195,645 | \$305,721 | \$3,068 | \$0 | \$3,068 | >20 | \$(204,121) |
| Marine | \$114,000 | \$180,000 | \$294,000 | \$1,314 | \$0 | \$1,314 | >20 | \$(212,763) |
| Cold | \$107,897 | \$236,562 | \$344,458 | \$1,735 | \$0 | \$1,735 | >20 | \$(246,023) |
| Very Cold | \$124,428 | \$216,722 | \$341,150 | \$1,077 | \$0 | \$1,077 | >20 | \$(251,940) |
| Values present | ted in this table | e are total co | sts and saving | s. not incrementa | al costs and sa | vings from a c | urrent code b | aseline. |

Retail Buildings

Implementation costs assume roof drains must be raised and a new roofing membrane is included. It's assumed that the existing HVAC system roof curbs are high enough to accommodate the additional insulation. This measure is not cost-effective from an energy standpoint alone. Adding additional insulation as part of an existing roof replacement project at the end of useful life will improve the cost-effectiveness. Incremental costs should be considered in this situation. Evaluating the measure on an incremental basis would increase the NPV values. The EUL of this measure is estimated at 20 years (WSDGA, 2006).

E7. Add Wall Insulation

Technical Description

The thermal energy gained or lost through walls via conduction accounts for a large percentage of conditioning costs in a building. Adding additional insulation to an existing wall can reduce the amount of heat transfer. The best time to install insulation is during initial construction. However, there are an increasing number of options available to increase insulation for existing structures, especially when the building has large areas of unobstructed wall space, such as the reference retail building.

Measure Special Considerations

To reap the maximum benefits from adding wall insulation, it's important to also take steps to minimize infiltration.

Heat is lost more easily through windows than walls, so buildings with a large percentage of glazing may not see a significant difference with additional insulation. It's important to evaluate the wall assembly as a whole, including opaque and translucent surfaces, to optimize its performance.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The baseline reference building is a steel framed structure with wall insulation values equating to approximately R-4.3 for the hot and humid climate zone, R-5.7 for hot and dry, R-6.4 for marine and cold and R-7.4 for very cold (Deru, 2011).

The measure assumes insulation levels equivalent to ASHRAE 189.1 for non-residential facilities. ASHRAE specified R-13 with an additional layer of continuous R-5 as the minimum insulation value.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 19,781 | 7 | 2 | 2.7 | 3.0% |
| Hot & Dry | 25,867 | 14 | 107 | 4.0 | 4.6% |
| Marine | 7,564 | 5 | 222 | 1.9 | 2.5% |
| Cold | 9,942 | 4 | 360 | 2.8 | 3.3% |
| Very Cold | 7,417 | 3 | 659 | 3.7 | 4.3% |

Energy Savings Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$21,916 | \$21,226 | \$43,142 | \$1,892 | \$O | \$1,892 | >20 | \$(13,099) |
| Hot & Dry | \$22,113 | \$30,423 | \$52,535 | \$2,954 | \$O | \$2,954 | 19 | \$(8,585) |
| Marine | \$22,901 | \$27,990 | \$50,891 | \$1,004 | \$O | \$1,004 | >20 | \$(27,181) |
| Cold | \$21,675 | \$36,785 | \$58,460 | \$1,464 | \$O | \$1,464 | >20 | \$(27,473) |
| Very Cold | \$21,587 | \$30,637 | \$52,224 | \$1,290 | \$O | \$1,290 | >20 | \$(25,146) |
| Values present | ted in this table | e are total co | osts and saving | s, not incrementa | al costs and sa | vings from a c | urrent code b | aseline. |

Installation costs assume a drill and fill method at front of the retail spaces and rigid insulation with drywall sheathing in back spaces. Incremental costs should be considered between the code minimum and advanced standard for this measure. Evaluating the measure on an incremental basis would increase the NPV values. The EUL of this measure is estimated at 20 years (WSDGA, 2006).

E8. Add overhangs to windows

Technical Description

Exterior windows are often installed almost flush with the exterior wall surface, with no adjacent surfaces on the exterior or interior surfaces to minimize solar heat gain and increase the depth of daylight penetration. In warm climates, exterior overhangs installed near the windows help reduce both direct sun penetration and heat gain from vertical glazing surfaces, thus reducing cooling loads of the building (ASHRAE, 2008b).

Specific shading methods include projecting horizontal shelves installed above the level of the windows on south facing windows, fixed louvers on the east, south and west windows, and external blinds.

Light shelves are horizontal surfaces installed on the interior face of windows to increase the depth of daylight penetration. Typically they are installed on tall windows, with the shelves located a few feet down from the top of the window and extending a few feet into the interior space. Using light shelves can increase the depth of daylight penetration by 10 to 20 feet in a typical installation, increasing the energy efficiency of the daylighting system (Wulfinghoff, 1999).



Figure 10.3. Fixed External Window Shading Reprinted from Advanced Energy Design Guide for Small to Medium Office Buildings. © 2011, ASHRAE

Measure Special Considerations

Adding exterior shading devices or interior light shelves can have a significant impact on the appearance of a facility. They should integrate cleanly with the existing structure.

Design and selection considerations for exterior window shading include shading effectiveness, effect on view, daylighting potential, passive heating potential, appearance, longevity, and method of attachment to the building. Since shading effectiveness depends on the performance of the system at all sun positions, the system should be designed based on the specific location and orientation of the facility (Wulfinghoff, 1999).

Light shelf systems utilize the light shelf, the window, and the ceiling to extend the zone of daylighting. External shading devices are typically installed on the bottom portion of the window to minimize glare and solar heat gain during sunny periods. Light shelves are only effective at reducing energy usage when installed as part of a designed daylighting system that utilizes dimmable lighting ballasts to lower the lighting power draw during sunny periods (Wulfinghoff, 1999).

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The baseline reference building is assumed to not have any exterior shading devices or interior light shelves.

The measure assumes exterior shading devices and interior light shelves are installed on the south windows. For maximum energy savings to be achieved with this measure, it should be implemented in tandem with the 'Add daylight harvesting' measure.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 3,108 | 0 | 0 | 0.4 | 0.5% |
| Hot & Dry | 6,458 | 2 | (1) | 0.9 | 1.0% |
| Marine | 5,869 | 3 | 66 | 1.1 | 1.3% |
| Cold | 3,142 | 1 | 34 | 0.6 | 0.7% |
| Very Cold | 1,972 | 1 | (5) | 0.3 | 0.3% |

Energy Savings Results

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

Financial Analysis Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$14,355 | \$2,639 | \$16,994 | \$286 | \$0 | \$286 | >20 | \$(14,095) |
| Hot & Dry | \$14,484 | \$3,782 | \$18,266 | \$652 | \$0 | \$652 | >20 | \$(11,664) |
| Marine | \$15,000 | \$3,480 | \$18,480 | \$678 | \$0 | \$678 | >20 | \$(11,613) |
| Cold | \$14,197 | \$4,574 | \$18,770 | \$382 | \$0 | \$382 | >20 | \$(14,902) |
| Very Cold | \$14,140 | \$3,809 | \$17,949 | \$209 | \$0 | \$209 | >20 | \$(15,836) |
| Values present | ted in this table | e are total co | sts and savir | as. not incremer | tal costs and s | savings from a | current code | baseline. |

Implementation costs assume that the storefront or building façade is sufficient to support the shading device without supplemental steel framing. The EUL of this measure is estimated at 20 years.

HVAC RETROFIT MEASURES

H10. Adjust Airside Economizer Damper Control

Technical Description

Airside economizers are used to increase the amount of outside air drawn into a building when outside conditions are cool and the system requires cooling. When operating correctly, they reduce the amount of energy required for mechanical cooling. For most retail buildings, outdoor climate and indoor climate requirements are the main factors in determining whether or not to use an airside economizer cycle, and which type of control to use. Ongoing maintenance costs can also be a factor in choosing which type of control to use. In the hot and humid climate zone, economizer cycles are typically not used since outside conditions are not cool enough for enough hours to make their use cost-effective. For other climates, many economizer control options exist, including single point dry bulb temperature (OA), differential dry bulb temperature (OA & RA), single point enthalpy (OA), and differential enthalpy (OA & RA) (Wulfinghoff, 1999). This measure consists of upgrading the economizer controls for more energy efficient operation and reduced maintenance costs.

Measure Special Considerations

While enthalpy-based economizer control may be more energy efficient than temperature-based control, especially in more humid climates, enthalpy sensors are often inaccurate due to calibration drift of the relative humidity sensors, even in new sensors. It is often more cost-effective to use temperature-based economizer control when sensor error and maintenance costs are factored in (Taylor, 2010).

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The reference building is thirty years old. It is assumed that airside economizer capability and controls were installed when the building was first constructed, and that the type of control has not changed over the life of the building.

Baseline: no economizer in the hot and humid climate zone. Economizer based on fixed outside air temperature (70°F setpoint) in the hot & dry and marine climate zones. Economizer based on fixed outside air enthalpy (24 Btu/lb setpoint) in the cold and very cold climate zones.

Measure: no economizer in the hot and humid climate zone. Integrated economizer based on differential dry bulb temperature in all other cities. (ASHRAE, 2009; Taylor, 2010).

The modeling software showed minimal savings for this measure. Therefore, savings and cost values are not shown in the guide. However, this measure is worth considering for actual buildings, as there may be savings opportunities depending on the given situation.

H11. Add Demand-controlled Ventilation

Technical Description

Adequate ventilation air, or outside air, is required to maintain acceptable indoor air quality. Generally, the greater number of people in a space, the greater the amount of ventilation air required. This ventilation air can increase the loads on the HVAC system due to the energy required to heat, cool, humidify, and dehumidify the outside air, depending on the outdoor conditions and the needs of the space (Wulfinghoff, 1999).

Retail Buildings

Most HVAC systems, especially older systems, are designed to deliver a constant amount of ventilation air during occupied periods, regardless of how many people are in the space. Energy savings can be realized by controlling the amount of ventilation air provided based on the ventilation needs of the space. For retail buildings, this is typically accomplished by sensing the CO_2 concentration in the space, and adjusting the amount of ventilation air accordingly between preset maximum and minimum values. When using this method, it's important to consult and consider ventilation rate standards such as ASHRAE 62.1 – Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality. This standard covers demand controlled ventilation strategies.

Demand-controlled ventilation is most cost-effective in buildings that have highly variable occupancies or high minimum outside airflow rates.

Measure Special Considerations

Calculating the necessary ventilation rate is usually easier than controlling the HVAC system to maintain that ventilation rate. It's not as great a challenge with constant air volume systems (compared to VAV systems), but it's still something to consider. With constant volume systems, even though the minimum outside airflow rate should not vary significantly, it's important to recognize that the percent that the outside air damper is open probably does not correlate directly with the outside airflow percentage, due to damper performance characteristics.

With VAV systems that use a fixed minimum outside air damper position, the outside airflow rate will change depending on the amount of system supply and return airflow. Directly measuring the outside airflow rate is the preferred method of maintaining minimum airflow rates with VAV systems, even though this requires regular calibration of the outside airflow sensors.

Energy recovery ventilators, which transfer energy between the exhaust/relief and outside air streams, can help reduce energy usage. These systems are more cost-effective in extreme climates, with hot, humid summer and/or cold winters.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

For the baseline reference building, the outside air damper is fixed at minimum position of 15% during noneconomizer operation. The measure resets the outside air damper position based on sensed CO_2 concentration in the space. When low levels of CO_2 are detected, the outside air minimum position automatically reduces from the original 15% minimum position.

For the retail reference building, energy savings from DCV was negligible when modeled in EnergyPlus. The minimal impact is likely due to the original assumption that the outside air minimum damper position is set at 15%, which is quite low. This measure will likely produce more favorable savings if the percentage of outside air is high.

H12. Replace RTUs with Higher Efficiency Units

Technical Description

This measure involves replacing the original packaged roof top units with more efficient models. Direct expansion, furnace and motor efficiencies of RTUs have steadily increased over the last few decades due to improvements in manufacturing and technologies. Minimum efficiencies prescribed in building energy codes and federal regulations are frequently increased to keep pace with these improved efficiencies.

Measure Special Considerations

Replacing a functioning RTU with a more efficient model for energy savings alone is not usually cost-effective (Wulfinghoff, 1999). However, older units that require significant maintenance costs, units that are near the end of their useful lives, or units that operate continuously might be good candidates for replacement.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The RTUs in the reference building are assumed to be the original units. These units are over 30 years old and are likely nearing the end of their useful life.

The baseline system has an EER rating range from 9.0 to 10.1, a heating efficiency of 78% and standard efficiency motors.

The measure replacement recommends a unit with an EER of 13, higher heating efficiencies than the baseline equipment, and premium efficient motors.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 39,061 | 13 | 0 | 5.4 | 5.8% |
| Hot & Dry | 19,833 | 13 | 14 | 2.8 | 3.2% |
| Marine | 9,108 | 12 | 100 | 1.7 | 2.1% |
| Cold | 12,628 | 9 | 172 | 2.4 | 2.9% |
| Very Cold | 7,436 | 5 | 329 | 2.4 | 2.8% |

Energy Savings Results

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

Financial Analysis Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$76,884 | \$19,699 | \$96,583 | \$4,032 | \$0 | \$4,032 | >20 | \$(34,435) |
| Hot & Dry | \$65,409 | \$28,234 | \$93,643 | \$2,781 | \$0 | \$2,781 | >20 | \$(44,972) |
| Marine | \$48,840 | \$25,976 | \$74,816 | \$1,212 | \$0 | \$1,212 | >20 | \$(46,214) |
| Cold | \$56,163 | \$34,139 | \$90,302 | \$1,680 | \$0 | \$1,680 | >20 | \$(53,518) |
| Very Cold | \$42,475 | \$28,433 | \$70,908 | \$1,133 | \$0 | \$1,133 | >20 | \$(43,993) |
| Values present | ted in this table | e are total co | osts and savir | ngs, not incremer | tal costs and s | savings from a | current code | baseline. |

Implementation costs are based on replacement of the existing units. Existing circuits, structure, piping are assumed to be sufficient to accommodate the new unit. The EUL of this measure is estimated at 15 years (WSDGA, 2006).

H13. Replace RTUs with Units that Use Evaporative Cooling

Technical Description

Evaporative cooling (EC) may provide an efficient replacement for traditional direct expansion air conditioning in some climates. In drier climates, EC can save up to 70% of the energy and demand required by an equivalent direct expansion (DX) system (ASHRAE 2008a). Direct EC works by evaporating water directly in the airstream, either by spray or direct contact with a media. In addition to energy savings, EC improves air quality and doesn't require the use of refrigerants.

This measure involves replacing the baseline packaged RTUs with models capable of evaporative cooling.

Measure Special Considerations

Evaporative cooling works best in hot, dry climates. Many areas in the country would not receive the full benefits of an EC system.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The RTUs in the reference building are assumed to be the original units. The RTUs are over 30 years old and are likely nearing the end of their useful life.

% of sage

The baseline system has an EER rating range from 9.0 to 10.1, a heating efficiency of 0.78 and standard efficiency motors.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as Total Site U | | | | |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Hot & Humid | (1,956) | 0 | 0 | (0.3) | (0.3%) | | | | |
| Hot & Dry | 4,458 | 9 | 0 | 0.6 | 0.7% | | | | |
| Marine | (44) | 2 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0% | | | | |
| Cold | (225) | (1) | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0% | | | | |
| Very Cold | (72) | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0% | | | | |

Energy Savings Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$158,000 | \$39,500 | \$197,500 | \$(181) | \$0 | \$(181) | - | \$(153,572) |
| Hot & Dry | \$124,000 | \$31,000 | \$155,000 | \$913 | \$0 | \$913 | >20 | \$(113,928) |
| Marine | \$178,000 | \$44,500 | \$222,500 | \$7 | \$0 | \$7 | >20 | \$(168,435) |
| Cold | \$208,000 | \$52,000 | \$260,000 | \$(28) | \$0 | \$(28) | - | \$(194,196) |
| Very Cold | \$133,000 | \$33,250 | \$166,250 | \$(10) | \$0 | \$(10) | - | \$(130,658) |
| Values presen | ted in this table | e are total co | osts and savir | ngs, not incremer | tal costs and s | savings from a | current code | baseline. |

Implementation costs assume a direct replacement of the existing RTUs. The new evaporative units are assumed to use the same wiring circuit. The existing breaker is replaced for smaller load. The EUL of this measure is

H14. Replace RTUs with High Efficiency VAV Units

estimated at 15 years (WSDGA, 2006).

Technical Description

This measure involves replacing the original CAV packaged roof top units with VAV units that have higher cooling and heating efficiency. While CAV units deliver a constant volume of air whenever the units are on, VAV units modulate the airflow to meet the needs of the zones. Significant fan energy savings can be realized by using VAV units with VFD-controlled supply fans. They're most suited for zones that have varying cooling and heating loads.

RTU cooling and heating efficiencies have steadily increased over the last few decades. Minimum efficiencies prescribed in building energy codes and federal regulations are frequently increased to keep pace with these improved efficiencies.

Measure Special Considerations

DX cooling coils require minimum airflow for proper operation, to avoid coil freezing. Minimum airflow rates must be considered when selecting and operating VAV units with DX cooling.

The controls will need to be upgraded with the conversion from CAV to VAV. VAV units are able to modulate both the air volume and the supply temperature, which is more energy efficient at the expense of added controls complexity. The controls should be set up to maximize the efficiency of the system while still maintaining comfort conditions in the zone (Wulfinghoff, 1999).

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The RTUs in the reference building are assumed to be the original units – CAV single zone units, with standard efficiency DX cooling and gas-fired heating. The RTUs are over 30 years old and are likely nearing the end of their useful life.

The measure includes replacing the units with VAV single zone units, with higher efficiency DX cooling and gasfired heating and premium efficiency motors.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 19,306 | 4 | 2 | 2.7 | 2.9% |
| Hot & Dry | 23,158 | 4 | 47 | 3.4 | 3.9% |
| Marine | 14,431 | 3 | 186 | 2.7 | 3.5% |
| Cold | 18,578 | 3 | 327 | 3.9 | 4.6% |
| Very Cold | 12,511 | 2 | 448 | 3.5 | 4.1% |

Energy Savings Results

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

Financial Analysis Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$115,527 | \$16,269 | \$131,796 | \$1,656 | \$(217) | \$1,439 | >20 | \$(89,932) |
| Hot & Dry | \$100,923 | \$23,318 | \$124,241 | \$1,934 | \$(283) | \$1,651 | >20 | \$(81,127) |
| Marine | \$80,760 | \$21,454 | \$102,214 | \$1,551 | \$(250) | \$1,301 | >20 | \$(67,972) |
| Cold | \$88,702 | \$28,195 | \$116,897 | \$2,307 | \$(277) | \$2,030 | >20 | \$(70,891) |
| Very Cold | \$71,037 | \$23,482 | \$94,519 | \$1,621 | \$(252) | \$1,368 | >20 | \$(60,716) |
| N/ 1 | | | | | | | | 1 12 |

Values presented in this table are total costs and savings, not incremental costs and savings from a current code baseline.

H15. Replace HVAC System with a Dedicated Outdoor Air System

Technical Description

A dedicated outdoor air system (DOAS) decouples the heating and cooling of the outside air from the space heating and cooling. With this system, a dedicated outside air unit provides 100% outside air to a space, heated and cooled to a neutral or slightly cool condition by the unit, while the other HVAC units operate in 100% recirculation mode to heat and cool the space. A DOAS may be more energy efficient than a traditional system that supplies ventilation air from each unit, especially since the RTUs in the reference building supply a common area. DOAS also makes it more cost-effective to implement air-to-air energy recovery between outgoing (exhaust) and incoming (outside air) airstreams, since all of the outside air is brought in at a central location.

Using a DOAS helps address the fact that sensible and latent cooling loads on cooling equipment do not peak at the same time (Morris, 2003).



Rotary Heat Exchanger (wheel)

Figure 10.4. Example of Energy Recovery Device Reprinted from Advanced Energy Design Guide for Small to Medium Office Buildings. © 2011, ASHRAE

Measure Special Considerations

Typically, air from the 100% outside air unit is ducted to each occupied space, while the other HVAC units serve only their specific spaces. There may be more ductwork associated with DOAS than with conventional systems.

DOAS is most effective in hot, humid climates. When coupled with air-to-air energy recovery, it can be cost-effective in all climates.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The RTUs in the reference building are assumed to be the original units – CAV single zone units, with standard efficiency DX cooling and gas-fired heating. The RTUs are over 30 years old and are likely nearing the end of their useful life. Each unit provides minimum ventilation air to the building.

The measure includes replacing one of the RTUs with a 100% outside air unit sized to deliver ventilation air to the building. This unit has a total energy recovery wheel, transferring energy between the incoming outside air stream and the outgoing relief air stream. Demand-controlled ventilation controls were simulated on the 100% OA system, which reduce the amount of ventilation air at times of low occupancy, as sensed by a CO_2 meter in the occupied zone. The other RTUs remain as-is, and are adjusted to operate in 100% recirculation mode.

| Energy Sav | ngs F | ≷esults |
|------------|-------|---------|
|------------|-------|---------|

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 26,664 | 7 | 3 | 3.7 | 4.0% |
| Hot & Dry | 15,575 | 8 | 147 | 2.7 | 3.1% |
| Marine | 2,317 | 4 | 422 | 2.0 | 2.6% |
| Cold | 2,556 | 3 | 800 | 3.6 | 4.2% |
| Very Cold | (208) | (1) | 786 | 3.2 | 3.7% |

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$13,780 | \$7,660 | \$21,440 | \$2,819 | \$0 | \$2,819 | 8 | \$12,727 |
| Hot & Dry | \$11,008 | \$10,978 | \$21,986 | \$2,464 | \$0 | \$2,464 | 9 | \$8,646 |
| Marine | \$14,400 | \$10,100 | \$24,500 | \$886 | \$0 | \$886 | >20 | \$(9,117) |
| Cold | \$19,308 | \$13,274 | \$32,582 | \$1,240 | \$0 | \$1,240 | >20 | \$(11,422) |
| Very Cold | \$10,746 | \$11,055 | \$21,802 | \$641 | \$0 | \$641 | >20 | \$(9,641) |
| Values present | ted in this table | e are total co | osts and savir | ngs, not incremer | tal costs and s | savings from a | current code | baseline. |

Implementation costs include the replacement of one evicting PTU with a new DOAS and energy receivery

Implementation costs include the replacement of one existing RTU with a new DOAS and energy recovery. Additional hardware includes no more than 50 linear feet of additional ductwork. No additional O&M impact is estimated for this measure, since service of the energy recovery wheel is assumed to be covered under the existing service contract. The EUL of this measure is estimated at 15 years (WSDGA, 2006).

H16. Replace RTUs with Air-to-Air Heat Pumps

Technical Description

Air-to-air heat pumps are different from standard electric (DX) cooling, gas heating units in that they use the refrigerant cycle to provide both heating and cooling. They are typically all-electric units. Air-to-air heat pumps use the refrigerant cycle to reject heat to the outdoors during cooling mode and extract heat from the outdoors in heating mode, reversing the direction of the refrigerant depending on the operating mode (ASHRAE, 2008a).

Measure Special Considerations

Air-to-air heat pumps are most suited for mild climates. In heating mode, the heating efficiency and capacity decrease with decreasing outdoor air temperature. Similarly, in cooling mode, the cooling efficiency and capacity decrease with increasing outdoor air temperature.

In cold climates, supplemental heat may be required (e.g., electric duct heaters), since heat pumps cannot operate in heating mode at cold outside air temperatures.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The RTUs in the reference building are assumed to be the original units – CAV single zone units, with standard efficiency DX cooling and gas-fired heating. The RTUs are over 30 years old and are likely nearing the end of their useful life. Each unit provides minimum ventilation air to the building.

The measure includes replacing the RTUs with air-to-air heat pumps, in a similar zoning arrangement. The simulation results for this measure indicate strong effects from fuel switching. Some minor whole building energy savings were realized in colder climates, but all climate zones showed an energy cost penalty. For this reason, a detailed cost-effectiveness analysis was not conducted.

H17. Replace HVAC System with Displacement Ventilation System

Technical Description

Traditional all-air HVAC systems supply air overhead, and mix the supply air with room air as it exits the ductwork and is distributed to the zones. Displacement ventilation systems supply air near the floor, at lower

velocities and warmer temperatures (in cooling mode), and contaminants and heat are carried upward through the space by convective flows. Displacement ventilation systems have higher ventilation effectiveness than overhead mixing systems, and are often times more energy efficient. They are most suited for spaces with high ceilings (e.g., greater than 10 feet). Supplemental heating is usually required with displacement ventilation systems (ASHRAE, 2009b).

Measure Special Considerations

Since displacement ventilation systems supply air near the floor, often times through perforated grilles oriented vertically near the floor, the diffuser location and style needs to be closely coordinated with other building elements.

Displacement ventilation systems require warmer supply air temperatures in cooling mode than traditional overhead mixing systems, to maintain occupant comfort. This often translates to warmer return air temperatures than mixing systems, due to the thermal plume inherent with displacement ventilation systems (ASHRAE, 2009b). As a result, airside economizer cycle operation is usually greater with displacement ventilation systems than with overhead mixing systems (EDR, 2005).

In humid climates, dehumidification may be required to maintain comfort conditions in the zone. One way to accomplish this in cooling mode is to cool the air to a point where sufficient dehumidification takes place (e.g., 52°F), and then reheat the air to 65°F using re-circulated return air.

The unit controls must be sophisticated enough to provide warmer air during cooling mode (e.g., 65°F) than with traditional overhead mixing systems (e.g., 55°F).

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The RTUs in the reference building are CAV single zone units serving an overhead mixed-air distribution system, with the ductwork exposed near the ceiling / underside of the roof. This measure modifies the distribution system by installing displacement ventilation diffusers near the interior columns, and routing the ductwork to these diffusers. The return air inlet remains near the underside of the roof. The controls must be modified to vary the supply air temperature between 65°F in cooling mode, and 70°F in heating mode.

Costs and savings are not presented for this measure due to limitations in the modeling software used for estimating the savings for this measure.

H18. Remove Heat from Front Entry

Technical Description

Many commercial buildings include a small vestibule at the main entrance, to minimize air infiltration. Vestibules are normally designed so that the interior and exterior doors do not need to be open at the same time for passage. In fact, it's desired that one set of doors be closed at all times, to minimize infiltration. Vestibules act as a buffer between the conditioned space (indoors) and outdoors. However, many vestibules are heated, effectively making the vestibules conditioned space. Energy savings can be realized by removing the heat from vestibules, and restoring them to their original purpose as a transition between the outdoors and the interior conditioned space.

Measure Special Considerations

If the heating system is removed from a vestibule, the fire sprinkler piping may need to be modified. This typically involves converting the wet pipe sprinklers serving the vestibule to dry pipe sprinklers to avoid freezing issues.

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The baseline reference building is assumed to have an electric heater serving the vestibule, maintaining 70°F space temperature during occupied hours. Implementation of this measure involves removing this electric heater, and converting the sprinkler(s) from wet pipe to dry pipe.

Energy Savings Results

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 6 | 0 | 3 | 0.0 | 0.0% |
| Hot & Dry | 256 | 0 | 99 | 0.4 | 0.5% |
| Marine | 503 | 0 | 611 | 2.5 | 3.3% |
| Cold | 814 | 0 | 904 | 3.8 | 4.4% |
| Very Cold | 1,381 | 0 | 1,469 | 6.1 | 7.2% |

Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

Financial Analysis Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Hot & Humid | \$2,067 | \$1,716 | \$3,783 | \$4 | \$0 | \$4 | >20 | \$(3,694) |
| Hot & Dry | \$2,086 | \$2,460 | \$4,546 | \$115 | \$0 | \$115 | >20 | \$(3,335) |
| Marine | \$2,160 | \$2,263 | \$4,423 | \$701 | \$0 | \$701 | 7 | \$2,739 |
| Cold | \$2,044 | \$2,974 | \$5,019 | \$1,059 | \$0 | \$1,059 | 5 | \$5,788 |
| Very Cold | \$2,036 | \$2,477 | \$4,513 | \$1,291 | \$0 | \$1,291 | 4 | \$8,629 |
| Values presen | ted in this table | e are total co | osts and savir | ngs, not incremer | ital costs and s | savings from a | current code | baseline. |

Implementation costs for this measure include a conversion to non-freeze sprinkler heads as well as additional labor for any required patch and paint. The EUL for this measure is estimated at 20 years.

SERVICE HOT WATER RETROFIT MEASURES

S2. Increase Efficiency of Service Hot Water System

Technical Description

On average, the energy used for heating domestic hot water in typical retail buildings makes up only about 0.7% of the building's total consumption. This is a relatively small amount in comparison to other end uses such as HVAC and lighting (U.S. Energy Information Administration, 2006). Efforts at reducing overall facility energy usage should target these larger energy consumers first. That said, there are opportunities for increasing the efficiency of service hot water systems in retail buildings, including:

- Inspect and repair pipe and tank insulation. This task can be included in a facility's existing preventive maintenance program.
- Replace lavatory faucets with sensor controlled low-flow faucets. This measure will reduce water consumption in addition to water heating usage.

- Install a solar collector for pre-heating the cold water inlet. This measure is applicable for systems that use a central water heater.
- Replace the water heater with a more efficient model, such as a condensing boiler.
- Replace the water heater with a heat pump water heater. Pipe the waste cooling to a nearby server room, to reduce the cooling load on the server room HVAC unit. This measure is applicable for systems that use a central water heater.
- Replace the water heater with point-of-use electric water heaters. This measure is applicable for systems that use a central water heater. Many retail facilities may have limited piping between the boiler and the SHW end-use. Therefore, heat loss though extensive hot water pipes might already be minimized. Point of use water heaters may still reduce the standby tank losses.

Measure Special Considerations

For retail buildings that have food service preparations areas or other occupancy that uses a significant amount of domestic hot water, increasing the efficiency of the domestic water heating system can yield substantial energy savings.

For any system, the domestic hot water temperature should not be lowered below a level that will encourage growth of legionellla pneumophilia. This dangerous bacteria colonizes in warm water temperatures below 115°F. Typically, service hot water systems are kept at 140°F to inhibit growth of the bacteria (ASHRAE, 2007).

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

For the reference building, the following measure is implemented to represent increasing the efficiency of the service hot water system:

- Baseline: Gas-fired tank-type water heater with 80% thermal efficiency serving the lavatories, service sinks, and break room sinks located throughout the building. A small pump circulates water around the building to minimize the length of time it takes hot water to reach the fixture when turned on.
- Measure: Similar to the baseline system, except the water heater is a condensing-type water heater with 95% efficiency. The existing flue is replaced with a PVC flue.

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0.1 | 0.1% |
| Hot & Dry | 0 | 0 | 22 | 0.1 | 0.1% |
| Marine | 0 | 0 | 25 | 0.1 | 0.1% |
| Cold | 0 | 0 | 25 | 0.1 | 0.1% |
| Very Cold | 0 | 0 | 28 | 0.1 | 0.1% |

Energy Savings Results

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Hot & Humid | \$6,775 | \$2,605 | \$9,381 | \$22 | \$0 | \$22 | >20 | \$(8,978) |
| Hot & Dry | \$6,836 | \$3,734 | \$10,571 | \$22 | \$0 | \$22 | >20 | \$(10,147) |
| Marine | \$7,080 | \$3,436 | \$10,516 | \$26 | \$0 | \$26 | >20 | \$(10,046) |
| Cold | \$6,701 | \$4,515 | \$11,216 | \$27 | \$0 | \$27 | >20 | \$(10,727) |
| Very Cold | \$6,674 | \$3,760 | \$10,434 | \$22 | \$0 | \$22 | >20 | \$(10,013) |
| Values presented in this table are total costs and savings, not incremental costs and savings from a current code baseline. | | | | | | | | |

Implementation costs include an added circuit for water heater within 50' of panel. The EUL of this measure is estimated at 12 years (WSDGA, 2006).

OTHER RETROFIT MEASURES

O1. Retrofit Electric Transformers with Higher Efficiency Models

Technical Description

Transformers are used in retail buildings to reduce the voltage supplied by the utility to the building to a level that can be used by certain end-uses. Typically, the utility supplies 480/277v power, and the building transformers reduce a portion of the load to 208/120v for use by lighting, plug loads, and other 208/120v loads. These transformers can be upgraded to higher efficiency models to realize energy savings. Many high efficiency transformers reach their peak efficiency at part load conditions, where most transformers operate (Thomas, 2002).

Measure Special Considerations

Upgrading transformers to higher efficiency models is typically not a cost-effective measure unless the transformer is at the end of its useful life. If they are replaced, or if new transformers are added as part of an addition, it may be worth using a higher efficiency transformer (Thomas, 2002).

Technical Assumptions for Implementing Measure in Reference Building

The reference building is assumed to have one main transformer near the utility service entrance, lowering the voltage from 480/277v to 208/120v. The baseline transformer efficiency is 95%, while the measure transformer efficiency is 98.5%.

Energy Savings Results

| Climate Zone | Electricity Savings (annual kWh) | Electric Demand Savings (peak kW) | Gas Savings (annual therms) | Site EUI Savings (kBtu/sf/yr) | Savings as % of Total Site Usage |
|--------------|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hot & Humid | 17,750 | 2 | 0 | 2.5 | 2.9% |
| Hot & Dry | 17,750 | 2 | 0 | 2.5 | 2.9% |
| Marine | 17,750 | 2 | 0 | 2.5 | 2.9% |
| Cold | 17,750 | 2 | 0 | 2.5 | 2.9% |
| Very Cold | 17,750 | 2 | 0 | 2.5 | 2.9% |

Energy savings estimates were calculated using a spreadsheet-based analysis. Values presented in this table are total savings from the reference building baseline usage, not incremental savings from a current code baseline.

| Climate Zone | Equipment Cost | Install Cost | Total Cost | Total Annual Energy Cost Savings | Annual O&M Cost Savings | Total Annual \$ Savings | Simple Payback (years) | NPV |
|--|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Hot & Humid | \$19,063 | \$1,485 | \$20,548 | \$1,371 | \$0 | \$1,371 | 15 | \$(3,162) |
| Hot & Dry | \$19,234 | \$2,129 | \$21,363 | \$1,305 | \$0 | \$1,305 | 17 | \$(4,495) |
| Marine | \$19,920 | \$1,958 | \$21,878 | \$1,504 | \$0 | \$1,504 | 15 | \$(2,883) |
| Cold | \$18,854 | \$2,574 | \$21,427 | \$1,772 | \$0 | \$1,772 | 12 | \$181 |
| Very Cold | \$18,777 | \$2,144 | \$20,921 | \$1,701 | \$0 | \$1,701 | 12 | \$(107) |
| Values presented in this table are total costs and savings, not incremental costs and savings from a current code baseline | | | | | | | | |

Values presented in this table are total costs and savings, not incremental costs and savings from a current code baseline.

Implementation costs assume the standard efficiency transformer is replaced with a high efficiency transformer (75 kVA). Incremental costs should be considered for this measure, for when the transformers are at the end of their useful lives. Evaluating the measure on an incremental basis would increase the NPV values. The EUL of this measure is estimated at 30 years (WSDGA, 2006).

10.7 Technical References

- ASHRAE (2004). *Standard 55 Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy*. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
- ASHRAE (2007). ASHRAE Handbook HVAC Applications. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
- ASHRAE (2008a). ASHRAE Handbook HVAC Systems and Equipment. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
- ASHRAE (2008b). Advanced Energy Design Guide for Retail Buildings. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
- ASHRAE (2009a). Standard 189.1 Standard for the Design of High-Performance, Green Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
- ASHRAE (2009b). ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
- California Energy Commission (2007), "Advanced Variable Air Volume System Design Guide," www. newbuildings.org/sites/default/files/A-11_LG_VAV_Guide_3.6.2.pdf.
- Cowan, A. (2004), "Review of Recent Commercial Roof Top Unit Field Studies in the Pacific Northwest and California," www.peci.org/documents/NWPCC_SmallHVAC_Report_R3_.pdf.
- Deru, M., et al. (2011), "U.S. Department of Energy Commercial Reference Building Models of the National Building Stock," National Renewable Energy Laboratory.
- Doty, S., W. C. Turner (2009). Energy Management Handbook. The Fairmont Press, Inc.

- EDR (Energy Design Resources) (2005), "Design Brief: Displacement Ventilation", www.energydesignresources. com/resources/publications/design-briefs.aspx.
- PECI (2009), "A Study on Energy Savings and Measure Cost Effectiveness of Existing Building Commissioning," www.peci.org/documents/annex_report.pdf.
- Jacobs, P., et al. (2003), "Small Commercial Rooftops: Field Problems, Solutions and the Role of Manufacturers," 11th National Conference on Building Commissioning.
- Levinson, R., H. Akbari (2009), "Potential benefits of cool roofs on commercial buildings: conserving energy, saving money, and reducing emission of greenhouse gases and air pollutants," Energy Efficiency Journal, Vol. 3, No. 1.
- Morris, W. (2003), "The ABCs of DOAs, Dedicated Outdoor Air Systems," ASHRAE Journal, May, American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
- PG&E (Pacific Gas and Electric Company) (2009), "LED Parking Lot Lights," www.pge.com/includes/docs/ pdfs/mybusiness/energysavingsrebates/incentivesbyindustry/fs_led_parkinglotlights.pdf.
- RS Means (2009). Facilities Maintenance & Repair Cost Data. R.S. Means Company.
- RS Means (2010). Building Construction Cost Data. R.S. Means Company.
- Taylor, S. T., C. H. Cheng (2010), "Why Enthalpy Economizers Don't Work," ASHRAE Journal, November, American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
- Thomas, A. et al. (2002), "Replacing Distribution Transformers: A Hidden Opportunity for Energy Savings," American Council for an Energy-Efficient Economy.
- U.S. Energy Information Administration (2006), "2003 Commercial Buildings Energy Consumption Survey," www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cbecs/.
- U.S. Department of Energy (2011), "Technology Specification Project: High Efficiency Lighting for Parking Structures," apps1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/publications/pdfs/alliances/techspec_parkingstructure.pdf.
- U.S. Energy Information Administration (2011a), "Natural Gas Prices" (website), accessed July 2011.
- U.S. Energy Information Administration (2011b), "Annual Energy Outlook 2011," www.eia.gov/forecasts/aeo/ pdf/0383(2011).pdf.
- WSDGA (Washington State Department of General Administration) (2006), "Energy Use Simulation and Economic Analysis" (website), www.ga.wa.gov/eas/elcca/simulation.html, accessed June 2011.
- Wulfinghoff, D. R. (1999). Energy Efficiency Manual. Energy Institute Press. (Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.)





Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy EERE Information Center 1-877-EERE-INFO (1-877-337-3463) www.eere.energy.gov/informationcenter

September 2011